

## Renormalized Bogoliubov Theory for the Nelson Model

Marco Falconi, Jonas Lampart, Nikolai Leopold, David Mitrouskas

### ▶ To cite this version:

Marco Falconi, Jonas Lampart, Nikolai Leopold, David Mitrouskas. Renormalized Bogoliubov Theory for the Nelson Model. 2023. hal-04098830

## HAL Id: hal-04098830 https://hal.science/hal-04098830

Preprint submitted on 16 May 2023

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers. L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

# RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL

#### MARCO FALCONI, JONAS LAMPART, NIKOLAI LEOPOLD, AND DAVID MITROUSKAS

ABSTRACT. We consider the time evolution of the renormalized Nelson model, which describes N bosons linearly coupled to a quantized scalar field, in the mean-field limit of many particles  $N \gg 1$  with coupling constant proportional to  $N^{-1/2}$ . First, we show that initial states exhibiting Bose–Einstein condensation for the particles and approximating a coherent state for the quantum field retain their structure under the many-body time evolution. Concretely, the dynamics of the reduced densities are approximated by solutions of two coupled PDEs, the Schrödinger–Klein–Gordon equations. Second, we construct a renormalized Bogoliubov evolution that describes the quantum fluctuations around the Schrödinger–Klein–Gordon equations. This evolution is used to extend the approximation of the evolved many-body state to the full norm topology. In summary, we provide a comprehensive analysis of the Nelson model that reveals the role of renormalization in the mean-field Bogoliubov theory.

#### Contents

1. Introduction and main results	2
1.1. The Nelson Hamiltonian	3
1.2. Main results	4
1.3. Comparison with the literature	10
1.4. Outline of the proofs	11
2. Preliminaries	14
2.1. Fock spaces and excitation map	14
2.2. Notation	16
2.3. The SKG equations	17
3. The mean-field approximation	17
3.1. Dressed dynamics on the microscopic level	18
3.2. Mean-field approximation of the dressed dynamics	18
3.3. Mean-field approximation of the dressing transformation	21
3.4. Proof of Theorem 1.1	24
4. Bogoliubov theory and the norm approximation	25
4.1. Norm approximation of the dressed dynamics	25
4.2. Norm approximation of the dressing transformation	27
4.3. Proof of Theorem 1.5	31
5. Renormalization of the Nelson–Bogoliubov evolution	32

<sup>2020</sup> Mathematics Subject Classification. Primary: 81V73. Secondary: 81T16.

*Key words and phrases.* Nelson Model, Renormalized Bogoliubov Theory, Quantum Field Theory, Many-Body Quantum Mechanics.

5.1. Bogoliubov Hamiltonians with $\theta \in [0, 1]$	32
5.2. Dressing identity and proof of Theorem 1.4	36
5.3. Proof of the dressing identity	37
6. Estimates for the generators	42
6.1. Fock space operator bounds	43
6.2. Preliminary estimates	44
6.3. Estimates for the Bogoliubov Hamiltonians	50
6.4. Fluctuation generator for the dressed dynamics	53
6.5. Estimates for the dressing transformation	61
Appendix A. Initial states	63
Appendix B. Bogoliubov transformations	
Appendix C. Fluctuation generator of the dressed dynamics	
Acknowledgements	
References	70

#### 1. INTRODUCTION AND MAIN RESULTS

We study the effective behavior of a large number of bosonic particles in weak interaction with a quantized scalar field. Microscopically, such a system is described by the Nelson Hamiltonian. This was first introduced in 1964 in the mathematical physics literature by E. Nelson [80], and provides an example of rigorous renormalization in quantum field theory: The formal Hamiltonian needs to be corrected by the divergent self-energy of the particles to obtain a self-adjoint operator and associated unitary dynamics. Renormalization plays a crucial role not only in (mathematical) physics, it also led, perhaps unexpectedly, to groundbreaking advances in pure and applied mathematics, from stochastic and nonlinear partial differential equations to dynamical systems and geometry (see [13, 17, 53, 69] for some celebrated examples). A deeper understanding of renormalization is thus of great relevance for both mathematics and physics. In this paper, we clarify the role played by renormalization in the mean-field Bogoliubov theory for the Nelson model.

What came to be known as Bogoliubov theory was introduced in the 1940s as a heuristic approach to the analysis of excitations in the condensed Bose gas [10]. After the successful creation of Bose–Einstein condensates in laboratory experiments during the 1990s, these ideas have regained significant interest from the mathematical physics community. This led to the development of a larger research endeavor aimed at providing a rigorous justification of Bogoliubov's approach, starting from the many-body Schrödinger theory. For the low-energy excitation spectrum of large bosonic systems, Bogoliubov theory was first justified by Seiringer [88] and Grech and Seiringer [44]. Regarding the time evolution of excitations in many-particle systems, pioneering results were obtained by Ginibre and Velo [39, 40] and Grillakis, Machedon and Margetis [49, 50]. Over the past decade, there has been substantial progress in developing refined methods for the derivation of Bogoliubov's theory and in extending the analysis to cover more singular interactions, e.g. [7, 14, 66, 67] and we refer to Section 1.3 for a detailed overview. In the

present paper, we continue this effort by establishing Bogoliubov's approximation for the time evolution in the Nelson model. What sets this problem qualitatively apart from previous works is the need for renormalization of the underlying many-body Hamiltonian at finite particle number and the corresponding Bogoliubov evolution. Our results shed new light on the behavior of such systems and we hope that they pave the way for further investigation of the interplay between many-body effects and singular particle-field interactions. It is worth mentioning that such systems are of continued relevance in physics. To cite a recent example from condensed matter theory, the interplay of many-body effects and singular particle-field interactions is crucial in quantum fluids of light [18, 34, 37]. There, a renormalized Bogoliubov theory of the condensate-phonon interaction is necessary to explain the properties of concrete polariton-exciton condensates [37].

Now in more detail, we investigate the dynamical evolution of the Nelson model in a mean-field limit in which the number of particles, denoted by  $N_{\rm s}$ becomes large while the coupling to the scalar field is proportional to  $1/\sqrt{N}$ . Our first result concerns the dynamics of the one-particle and one-field-mode reduced density matrices. We assume that, at the initial time, the particles exhibit Bose–Einstein condensation and the quantum field is approximately in a coherent state. We prove that the time evolution of the reduced density matrices of such initial states can be described by a condensate wave function and a classical scalar field that solve a system of two coupled PDEs, the Schrödinger-Klein-Gordon equations, with errors that tend to zero as  $N \to \infty$ . The renormalization on the microscopic level, interestingly, does not appear in the mean-field equations. This was observed earlier by Z. Ammari and one of the authors in [2], who proved a similar statement using semiclassical techniques and without quantitative bounds. In this article we employ different techniques that yield an explicit rate of convergence for initial states satisfying an energy condition.

Our second result provides an approximation in norm of the time evolved many-body state, by a state obtained from the Schrödinger–Klein–Gordon equations and a quadratic Bogoliubov type evolution modeling the quantum fluctuations around the mean-field dynamics. On the level of the quantum fluctuations, it is important to take the renormalization into account and construct a renormalized Bogoliubov evolution, whose construction may be of interest on its own.

1.1. The Nelson Hamiltonian. We consider the massive Nelson model in the mean-field regime. It describes a system of N non-relativistic bosonic particles that are linearly coupled to a scalar quantum field, whose states are elements of the Hilbert space

$$\mathcal{H}_N = \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \otimes \mathcal{F}$$
(1.1)

where  $\mathcal{F} = \mathbb{C}\Omega \oplus \bigoplus_{n=1}^{\infty} \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^{n} L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  is the bosonic Fock space over  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with vacuum state  $\Omega$ . The state of the system evolves according to the Schrödinger equation

$$i\partial_t \Psi_N(t) = H_N \Psi_N(t). \tag{1.2}$$

Formally, the Nelson Hamiltonian  $H_N$  is given by the expression

$$\sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ -\Delta_j + N^{-1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \,\omega^{-1/2}(k) \left( e^{-ikx_j} a_k^* + e^{ikx_j} a_k \right) \right] + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega), \quad (1.3)$$

where  $x_1, \ldots, x_N$  denote the variables of the particles,  $\omega(k) = \sqrt{k^2 + 1}$  and  $d\Gamma_a(\omega) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \,\omega(k) a_k^* a_k$  is the second quantization of the multiplication operator  $\omega$ , describing the energy of the quantum field. The annihilation and creation operators are defined by the distribution-valued expressions

$$(a_k \Psi_N)^{(n)} (X_N, K_n) = \sqrt{n+1} \Psi_N^{(n+1)} (X_N, k, K_n),$$
  

$$(a_k^* \Psi_N)^{(n)} (X_N, K_n) = n^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{j=1}^n \delta(k-k_j) \Psi_N^{(n-1)} (X_N, K_n \setminus k_j)$$
(1.4)

with  $\Psi_N^{(n)} \in \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \otimes \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^n L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $X_N = (x_1, \ldots, x_N)$ ,  $K_n = (k_1, \ldots, k_n)$ . They satisfy the canonical commutation relations

$$[a_k, a_l^*] = \delta(k - l), \quad [a_k, a_l] = [a_k^*, a_l^*] = 0.$$
(1.5)

This definition of  $H_N$  is only formal, since no domain has been specified. The quadratic form associated to the expression is ill defined on the formdomain of the non-interacting Hamiltonian, and while it may be defined on more regular states, this makes it unbounded from below and not closable. However, this problem can be remedied by renormalization [80]: Denote by  $H_N^{\Lambda}$  the version of (1.3) with  $\omega^{-1/2}$  replaced by  $\omega^{-1/2} \mathbb{1}_{|k| \leq \Lambda}$  in the interaction, then there exists a diverging family of numbers  $E^{\Lambda}$  and a self-adjoint operator  $H_N$ ,  $D(H_N)$  so that

$$e^{-itH_N} = \operatorname{s-lim}_{\Lambda \to \infty} e^{-itH_N^{\Lambda}} e^{-itE^{\Lambda}}.$$
 (1.6)

We take this as the definition of the Nelson Hamiltonian  $H_N$ , and remark that, due to the coupling constant  $N^{-1/2}$ , the numbers  $E^{\Lambda}$  can be chosen independent of N. The operator  $H_N$  can be characterized further by applying a dressing transformation, see [46, 80] and Lemma 3.1, or by an alternative approach related to boundary conditions [58]. It is important to note the effect of the renormalization on the domain of  $H_N$ . While the operators  $H_N^{\Lambda}$  all share the domain of the free Hamiltonian, it holds that  $D(H_N^{1/2}) \cap$  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^{3N}) \otimes \mathcal{F} = \{0\}$ , i.e., even the form domain of  $H_N$  is completely different from that of the free Hamiltonian [46, 58].

An important role in our analysis is played by a unitary transformation, usually called the dressing transformation, that relates the renormalized Nelson Hamiltonian to an operator whose quadratic form is more explicit and, importantly, comparable to the one of the free Hamiltonian. Although our main results below can be stated without any reference to this transformation, it is crucial in their proofs.

1.2. Main results. In this section we state our results on the approximation for the Nelson time evolution, first on the level of reduced densities by the mean-field equations, and then in norm by a renormalized Bogoliubov evolution. **Mean-field approximation.** We are interested in the evolution of manybody states in which the particles form a Bose–Einstein condensate and the field is approximately in a coherent state. To be more precise, let us define the unitary Weyl operator

$$W(f) = \exp\left(\int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \left(f(k)a_k^* - \overline{f(k)}a_k\right)\right).$$
(1.7)

The initial states we have in mind are of the form

$$\Psi_N \approx u^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha)\Omega \tag{1.8}$$

with  $\Omega$  being the vacuum in  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $u, \alpha \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ . We will show that this product-like structure is preserved during the time evolution and that

$$e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N \approx u_t^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)\Omega, \qquad (1.9)$$

where  $(u_t, \alpha_t) \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  solve the Schrödinger–Klein–Gordon (SKG) equations

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t u_t(x) = \left(-\Delta + \phi_{\alpha_t}(x) - \frac{1}{2} \langle u_t, \phi_{\alpha_t} u_t \rangle_{L^2} \right) u_t(x) \\ i\partial_t \alpha_t(k) = \omega(k)\alpha_t(k) + \langle u_t, G_{(\cdot)}(k)u_t \rangle_{L^2} \end{cases}$$
(1.10)

where

$$G_x(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega(k)}} e^{-ikx} \quad \text{and} \quad \phi_\alpha(x) = 2\text{Re}\langle G_x, \alpha \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}.$$
 (1.11)

These equations are the Hamiltonian equations of the energy

$$\mathcal{E}(u,\alpha) = \left\langle u, \left(-\Delta + \phi_{\alpha}\right)u\right\rangle_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{3})} + \left\langle\alpha, \omega\alpha\right\rangle_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{3})}.$$
(1.12)

We denote the flow of solutions to the SKG equations by  $\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha) = (u_t,\alpha_t)$ , that is  $(u_t,\alpha_t)$  solves (1.10) with initial conditions  $(u_t,\alpha_t)|_{t=0} = (u,\alpha)$ . In our main results, we will use that  $\mathfrak{s}$  is well defined on  $H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  where  $H^3$  denotes the  $L^2$ -Sobolev space and  $\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  is the weighted space with norm  $\|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}} = \|\omega^{5/2}\alpha\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}$ . Moreover, the SKG flow conserves the energy  $\mathcal{E}$  and the  $L^2$ -norm of  $u_t$ . These statements follow from the more general well-posedness result summarized in Proposition 2.2.

Our first result states that the one-particle reduced density matrices of a state  $e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N$  are close to those of the product state (1.9) if this holds at the initial time and if the energy expectation per particle of  $\Psi_N$  is close to the initial mean-field energy. A convenient measure for the convergence of reduced densities is given by the functional

$$\beta \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] = \left\langle \Psi_N, (q_u)_1 \Psi_N \right\rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N} + N^{-1} \| \mathcal{N}_a^{1/2} W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Psi_N \|_{\mathcal{H}_N}^2, \quad (1.13)$$

where  $(q_u)_1$  denotes the orthogonal projection  $q_u = 1 - |u\rangle\langle u|$  on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ acting on the first particle's variable  $x_1$ , and  $\mathcal{N}_a = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \, a_k^* a_k$  is the number operator on  $\mathcal{F}$ . The functional  $\beta$  counts the number of particles in states orthogonal to u and the number of field modes outside of the coherent state  $W(\sqrt{N\alpha})\Omega$ , both relative to the total number N of particles. In particular,  $\beta[\Psi_N, (u, \alpha)] = 0$  for states of the product form (1.8). **Theorem 1.1.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1$  and let  $\mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha) = (u_t, \alpha_t)$  denote the solution of (1.10) with initial data  $(u, \alpha)$ . Then, there exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $N \ge 1$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\Psi_N \in D(H_N^{1/2})$  with  $||\Psi_N||_{\mathcal{H}_N} = 1$ ,

$$\beta \left[ e^{-itH_N} \Psi_N, \mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha) \right] \le e^{CR(t)} \left( \left| N^{-1} \left\langle \Psi_N, H_N \Psi_N \right\rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N} - \mathcal{E}(u,\alpha) \right| + \max_{j=1,2} \left( \beta \left[ \Psi_N, (u,\alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right)^{1/j} \right)$$

with  $R(t) = 1 + \int_0^{|t|} (\|u_s\|_{H^3(\mathbb{R}^3)}^{10} + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}}^{10}) ds$ , and  $\mathcal{E}$  defined by (1.12).

The proof of the theorem is given in Section 3.4. We note that R(t) does not grow faster than polynomially in time by Proposition 2.2. Initial states of interest are of course those for which the right-hand side is small. It is important to mention that this is not the case if  $\Psi_N$  is exactly of the product form (1.8). Indeed, due to the singular nature of the Nelson Hamiltonian such states are not in the form domain of  $H_N$ , see [46, 58]. Next, we provide an example of initial states in the form domain of the Nelson Hamiltonian that are close to product states. To this end, we modify the large momenta by means of a dressing transformation.

**Proposition 1.2.** For  $(u, \alpha) \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ ,  $K \ge 0$ , let  $B_{K,x} = (k^2 + \omega)^{-1} G_{K,x} \mathbb{1}_{|k| \ge K}$  and define

$$\Psi_{N,K} := \prod_{j=1}^{N} W^*(N^{-1/2}B_{K,x_j}) \big( u^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha)\Omega \big).$$

There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_1$  with  $\|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1, K > 0$  and  $N \ge 1$ 

$$\beta[\Psi_{N,K},(u,\alpha)] \leq CK^{-1} \left(1 + \|\alpha\|_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{3})}\right) \\ \left|N^{-1} \langle \Psi_{N,K}, H_{N}\Psi_{N,K} \rangle - \mathcal{E}(u,\alpha)\right| \leq C \left(K^{-1} + \frac{1 + \ln K}{N}\right) \left(\|u\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{R}^{3})}^{2} + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1}}^{2}\right).$$

The proof is given in Appendix A. Note that the dressing transformation used above converges strongly to the identity as  $K \to \infty$ , and thus  $\Psi_{N,K}$ for large K is close to a product state also in the norm topology. For initial states  $\Psi_{K,N}$  with K = N, Theorem 1.1 simplifies to the following form.

**Corollary 1.3.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1$  and let  $\Psi_{N,N}$  be the state defined in Proposition 1.2 for K = N. Then, there exist constants  $C > 0, \delta > 0$  so that

$$\beta \left[ e^{-itH_N} \Psi_{N,N}, \mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha) \right] \le e^{C(1+|t|^{\delta})} N^{-1/2}.$$

*Proof.* The corollary is a direct consequence of Theorem 1.1, Proposition 1.2 and the bound on the solutions to the SKG equations of Proposition 2.2.  $\Box$ 

*Remark* 1.1 (Convergence of reduced densities). We briefly explain how Theorem 1.1 relates to the approximation of reduced densities. To this end, recall the definition of the reduced one-particle density matrix for the bosons,

$$\gamma_{\Psi_N}^{(1,0)} = N \operatorname{Tr}_{2,\dots,N} \otimes \operatorname{Tr}_{\mathcal{F}} \left( |\Psi_N\rangle \langle \Psi_N| \right)$$
(1.14)

where  $\operatorname{Tr}_{2,\ldots,N}$  is the partial trace w.r.t.  $(x_2,\ldots,x_N)$ , and the definition of the reduced density of the field, given in terms of its integral kernel

$$\gamma_{\Psi_N}^{(0,1)}(k,l) = \left\langle \Psi_N, a_l^* a_k \Psi_N \right\rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N}.$$
(1.15)

Their distance, measured in trace norm, to the density operators obtained from the solutions of the SKG equations can be controlled by  $\beta$  from (1.13) via the inequalities [63, Lem. VII.2]

$$\operatorname{Tr} \left| \gamma_{\Psi_N}^{(1,0)} - N | u \rangle \langle u | \right| \le N \sqrt{8 \left\langle \Psi_N, (q_u)_1 \Psi_N \right\rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N}}, \tag{1.16a}$$

$$\operatorname{Tr} \left| \gamma_{\Psi_N}^{(0,1)} - N |\alpha\rangle \langle \alpha | \right| \leq 3 \|\mathcal{N}_a^{1/2} W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Psi_N\|_{\mathcal{H}_N}^2 \qquad (1.16b) + 6 \|\alpha\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|\mathcal{N}_a^{1/2} W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Psi_N\|_{\mathcal{H}_N}.$$

For  $\Psi_N(t) = e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$ , we consequently get a bound on the difference of reduced densities in terms of the right-hand side of the bound in Theorem 1.1. That is, for suitable initial states (such as those of Corollary 1.3) the average boson behaves like  $u_t$  and there are on average N field modes behaving like  $\alpha_t$ .

**Bogoliubov approximation.** In the following we define the renormalized Nelson–Bogoliubov evolution and explain its role in approximating the fluctuations in the Nelson dynamics. We gather the quantum fluctuations around the condensate with wave function  $u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and the coherent state associated with the field  $\sqrt{N\alpha} \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  in an element  $\chi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  that is orthogonal to u in every variable  $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ . That is,

$$\chi \in \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^{k} \{u\}^{\perp} \otimes \mathcal{F} =: \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}.$$
(1.17)

For any  $\Psi_N \in \mathcal{H}_N$  one obtains such a  $\chi := X_{u,\alpha} \Psi_N$  using a variant of the excitation map introduced in [67], see Section 2.1 for details. To describe the inverse of this map, let  $\chi^{(k)}$  denote the component of  $\chi$  in the k-th summand of (1.17). If  $\chi^{(k)} = 0$  for k > N, we can reconstruct  $\Psi_N$  as

$$\Psi_N = W(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \sum_{k=0}^N u^{\otimes N-k} \otimes_{\mathbf{s}} \chi^{(k)} = X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi, \qquad (1.18)$$

where the symmetric tensor product has to be understood as the tensor product of the subspaces of  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ , span(u) and  $\{u\}^{\perp}$ , so that each summand yields an element of  $\bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , on which the Weyl operator  $W(\sqrt{N\alpha})$ acts in the second tensor factor.<sup>1</sup> Note that the product state (1.8) would correspond to  $\chi = \Omega \otimes \Omega$ .

Now let  $\Psi_N(t)$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$  be solutions of (1.2) and (1.10) with suitable initial conditions  $\Psi_N$  and  $(u, \alpha)$ , and consider the fluctuation vector  $\chi(t)$ 

7

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>More precisely, we set  $u^{\otimes N-k} \otimes_{s} \chi^{(k)} := P_{sym}^{N}(u^{\otimes N-k} \otimes \chi^{(k)})$ , where the tensor product is taken w.r.t. the spaces  $\operatorname{Span}(u)^{\otimes N-k}$  and  $(\{u\}^{\perp})^{\otimes k} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  and where  $P_{sym}^{N}$  is the orthogonal projection onto the symmetric subspace of  $\bigotimes^{N} L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{3})$ , while it acts as the identity on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

satisfying  $\Psi_N(t) = X_{u_t,\alpha_t}^* \chi(t)$ . This vector is an element of  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , which we can naturally identify with a subspace of the double Fock space

$$\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F} \cong \bigoplus_{n=0}^{\infty} \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^{n} \left( L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \right).$$
(1.19)

We will denote the creation and annihilation operator on the first factor in  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , associated with excitations of the bosons, by  $b^*$  and b.

The dynamics of the fluctuations  $\chi(t)$  will be approximated by a time dependent Bogoliubov transformation. Roughly speaking, Bogoliubov transformations on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  are unitary maps that are determined (up to a phase) by a map on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ . This property makes Bogoliubov transformations much simpler in terms of complexity. To be more precise, define the joint creation operator of the excitations and the field by

$$c^*(f \oplus g) = b^*(f) + a^*(g), \tag{1.20}$$

and the annihilation operator as its adjoint. A Bogoliubov transformation on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  is a unitary map  $\mathbb{U}$  with the property that

$$\mathbb{U}^* c^* (f \oplus g) \mathbb{U} = c^* (\mathfrak{u}(f \oplus g)) + c(\mathfrak{v}(\overline{f \oplus g})) \tag{1.21}$$

for some bounded linear maps  $\mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{v} : L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \to L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ . In other words, conjugation of  $a^*$ ,  $b^*$  by  $\mathbb{U}$  maps these to linear combinations of  $a, a^*, b, b^*$  with modified arguments. For a more detailed introduction of Bogoliubov transformations and related concepts, we refer to [89] and [12, Sec. 4].

The generators of Bogoliubov transformations are (formally) Hamiltonians quadratic in the creation and annihilation operators,  $a, a^*, b, b^*$ . For the Nelson model with ultraviolet cutoff, such a quadratic generator can be obtained from the full Hamiltonian [33] following the approximation ideas of Bogoliubov [10]. The Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian with cutoff  $\Lambda \in (0, \infty)$ is defined by

$$\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(t) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dx \, b_x^* h_{\alpha_t} b_x + \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \, \omega(k) a_k^* a_k \qquad (1.22) \\
+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^6} dx dk \Big( \big( q_{u_t} G^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(k) u_t \big)(x) \, a_k^* b_x^* + \big( q_{u_t} \overline{G^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(k)} u_t \big)(x) \, a_k b_x^* \Big) + \text{h.c.},$$

where  $G_x^{\Lambda}(k) = G_x(k)\mathbb{1}_{|k| \leq \Lambda}$  and  $h_{\alpha_t} = -\Delta + \phi_{\alpha_t} - \frac{1}{2} \langle u_t, \phi_{\alpha_t} u_t \rangle$  with  $G_x(k)$ and  $\phi_{\alpha_t}$  given by (1.11), and where h.c. denotes the hermitian conjugate of the preceding term. Let  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}(t)$  be the unique unitary propagator (with initial time t = 0) on the double Fock space  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  associated with  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ . For a discussion of its existence, we refer to [33, Thm. 4.1] or Proposition 5.2 below with  $\theta = 0$ . Our next result states the existence of a renormalized Nelson– Bogoliubov time evolution in the limit  $\Lambda \to \infty$ . We note that the numbers  $E^{\Lambda}$  below, as given explicitly in Proposition 5.3, have the same asymptotic behavior as those in the renormalization of the Nelson Hamiltonian (1.6).

**Theorem 1.4.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1$  and let  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$  denote the solution of (1.10) with initial datum  $(u, \alpha)$ . There exists a family

 $E^{\Lambda}$  (with  $E^{\Lambda} \to \infty$  as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ ) such that

$$\mathbb{U}(t) := \operatorname{s-lim}_{\Lambda \to \infty} \mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}(t) e^{-itE^{\Lambda}}$$

exists for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Moreover,  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  has the following properties:

- (i)  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  is unitary and strongly continuous in t,
- (ii)  $\mathbb{U}(t)(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t} \otimes \mathcal{F},$ (iii)  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}.$

Our second main result is a norm approximation of the dynamics generated by the Nelson Hamiltonian. It states that the fluctuations around the condensate wave function  $u_t \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and the coherent state associated with the field mode  $\sqrt{N\alpha_t} \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  are effectively described by the renormalized Nelson–Bogoliubov evolution introduced in Theorem 1.4. Together with the fact that  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation, this implies an approximation of the Nelson evolution in terms of a transformation of the form (1.21).

**Theorem 1.5.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1$  and let  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$ denote the solution to (1.10) for initial data  $(u, \alpha)$ . There exists a quadratic form  $\delta \geq 1$  whose domain is dense in  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  and a constant C > 0 so that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $N \geq 1$  and  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  with  $\|\chi\|_{\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}} = 1$ , we have for  $\Psi_N = X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi$  given by (1.18)

$$\left\| e^{-itH_N} \Psi_N - W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) \sum_{k=0}^N u_t^{\otimes N-k} \otimes_{\mathbf{s}} (\mathbb{U}(t)\chi)^{(k)} \right\|_{\mathcal{H}_N} \le e^{CR(t)} \delta(\chi)^{1/2} \frac{\sqrt{\ln N}}{N^{1/4}}$$

where  $R(t) = 1 + \int_0^{|t|} (\|u_s\|_{H^3(\mathbb{R}^3)}^{10} + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}}^{10}) ds.$ 

This theorem is proved in Section 4.3.

*Remark* 1.2. The quadratic form  $\delta$  is constructed explicitly using a unitary Bogoliubov transformation  $\mathbb{W}$  that implements a dressing on the level of the fluctuation vector  $\chi$ . With this transformation, which is introduced in Proposition 4.3 as  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1)$ ,  $\delta$  is given by

$$\delta(\chi) = \|\chi\|_{\mathcal{F}\otimes\mathcal{F}}^2 + \left\langle \mathbb{W}\chi, (\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega))\mathbb{W}\chi \right\rangle_{\mathcal{F}\otimes\mathcal{F}}, \qquad (1.23)$$

i.e., it measures the expectation of the third moment of the number of excitations and the energy of the excitations and the field after dressing with  $\mathbb{W}$ . In Proposition 4.3, we also show that  $\mathbb{W}$  preserves the domain of  $\mathcal{N}^{3/2}$ . This is relevant, as it implies that the norm of the initial state  $\Psi_N$  in (1.5) approaches one as  $N \to \infty$ . More precisely, it implies that  $\|X_{u,\alpha}^*\chi\|_{\mathcal{H}_N} \geq \|\chi\|_{\mathcal{F}\otimes\mathcal{F}} - CN^{-3}\delta(\chi)$  for some C > 0. On the other hand, let us note that we do not expect that  $\mathbb{W}$  preserves the norm of  $d\Gamma_b(-\Delta)$ .

The following corollary extends the norm approximation of Theorem 1.5 to all initial states with finite number of excitations, in the sense that  $X_{u,\alpha}\Psi_N$ has a well-defined limit as  $N \to \infty$ .

Corollary 1.6. Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} = 1$  and let  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$ denote the solution to (1.10) for initial data  $(u, \alpha)$ . Let  $X_{u_t, \alpha_t}^*$  be the adjoint of the excitation map, given by (1.18). Let  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  with  $\|\chi\|_{\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}} = 1$ 

and let  $\Psi_N$ ,  $N \ge 1$ , be such that  $\lim_{N\to\infty} \|\Psi_N - X^*_{u,\alpha}\chi\|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = 0$ . Then, for all T > 0

$$\lim_{N \to \infty} \|e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N - X^*_{u_t,\alpha_t}\mathbb{U}(t)\chi\|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = 0$$

uniformly for  $|t| \leq T$ .

Proof. This follows from the density of the domain of the quadratic form  $\delta$  by an approximation argument, using that  $e^{-itH_N}$ ,  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  and  $X_{u,\alpha}$  are isometries. To be precise, let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and choose N large enough so that  $\Psi_N - X^*_{u,\alpha}\chi$  has norm less than  $\varepsilon$ . Then choose  $\chi_{\varepsilon} \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  in the domain of the form  $\delta$  with  $\|\chi - \chi_{\varepsilon}\|_{\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}} < \varepsilon$ . The difference of  $e^{-itH_N} X^*_{u,\alpha}\chi_{\varepsilon}$  and  $X^*_{u_t,\alpha_t}\mathbb{U}(t)\chi_{\varepsilon}$  converges to zero by Theorem 1.5, so its norm is smaller than  $\varepsilon$  for N sufficiently large. Using unitarity of  $e^{-itH_N}$ ,  $\mathbb{U}(t)$ , and  $\|X^*_{u,\alpha}\| = 1$ , this implies that

$$\|e^{-\imath tH_N}\Psi_N - X_{u_t,\alpha_t}^*\mathbb{U}(t)\chi\|_{\mathcal{H}_N} < 4\varepsilon, \qquad (1.24)$$

which proves the claim.

1.3. Comparison with the literature. The broader subject of this work, the justification of the time-dependent mean-field and Bogoliubov approximations, has been addressed extensively in the literature, mainly in the context of the Bose gas with two-body pair interaction. The situation of particles coupled to a quantum field has been explored to a much lesser extent. Below we give a brief overview of the literature on this topic and other works related to this study.

The first works on the mean-field approximation of reduced densities for the many-body Bose gas with two-body interaction date back to the 1970s and 1980s by Hepp, Ginibre, Velo, and Spohn [39, 40, 54, 90]. The question was revived in the early 2000s [4, 31] and within the next years, new techniques were developed to obtain explicit rates of convergence [19, 84, 87] and to cover more singular two-body potentials, in particular those converging to a Dirac-delta potential [5, 29, 30, 56, 85]. Since then, this topic continues to be actively studied and we recommend [6, 43, 79] for a comprehensive survey of recent works. Fluctuations around the time-dependent mean-field equations were considered first in [39, 40, 49, 50]. Since [66, 67], this subject has gained increased interest which led to further extensions and refinements in the derivation of the Bogoliubov approximation, see e.g. [9, 14, 20, 27, 48, 57, 71–76, 83]. Higher-order corrections to Bogoliubov theory have been obtained in [11, 12, 41, 42]. Let us note that Bogoliubov theory plays a crucial role also in the description of the excitation spectrum of large bosonic systems. While this has been extensively studied for bosons with two-body potentials [7, 8, 28, 44, 52, 67, 77, 78, 86, 88], we are not aware of any results concerning the spectral properties of many bosons coupled to a quantum field.

The derivation of the SKG equations starting from the renormalized Nelson model, in the same limit as considered in this work, has been addressed previously by [2]. Using techniques from semiclassical theory, the authors demonstrate that the Wigner measure associated with the many-body dynamics evolves in the limit  $N \to \infty$  in accordance with the push-forward of a Wigner measure under the SKG flow. Since convergence of the Wigner measure implies weak-\* convergence for the reduced densities, this statement is

11

comparable to Theorem 1.1 of the present work. Unlike the approach taken in [2], which provides a limit result without explicit error estimates, our method allows us to determine an explicit rate of convergence for the reduced densities. On the other hand, the results in [2] apply to a wider class of initial states. Regarding our second result, the construction of the renormalized Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian and the norm approximation, we are not aware of any prior work that has addressed this problem.

More results have been obtained for models with regular particle-field interactions (i.e., without need for renormalization): For the regularized Nelson model with ultraviolet cutoff, derivations of the corresponding mean-field dynamics were obtained in [1, 32, 63] and the validity of the Bogoliubov approximation as well as higher-order corrections was established in [33]. In addition, the regularized Nelson model was studied also in a many-fermion limit that is closely linked to a semiclassical limit [62]. Other particle-field systems, such as the Fröhlich model and the Pauli–Fierz Hamiltonian, have been studied in the scaling regime of the present article too, see [61, 64] for the mean-field approximation and [59] for an approximation of the Fröhlich dynamics in norm. The dressed Nelson Hamiltonan, which will play a crucial role in our analysis (see Section 1.4), has similar regularity properties to the Fröhlich Hamiltonian, as both are given in terms of perturbations of the non-interacting quadratic form. However, the dressed Nelson Hamiltonian has a more complicated structure than the Fröhlich Hamiltonian since it is not linear in creation and annihilation operators. This makes the analvsis of the time evolution more involved already on the level of the dressed Hamiltonian.

Within the broader scope of deriving effective equations from particle-field models, it is worth noting the following works. The subject of [22–24, 38] is a partially classical limit of a class of models (covering the regularized Nelson, and the Fröhlich and Pauli–Fierz models), where a fixed number of particles is weakly coupled to a quantum scalar field with high occupation number. For the Fröhlich Hamiltonian specifically, the time evolution has been actively studied also in the strong coupling regime [35, 36, 45, 60, 65, 70]. While the resulting effective equations are of similar form as the SKG equations, the strong coupling limit is accompanied by a separation of time scales between the particle and the field, a feature that is absent in the mean-field limit. The papers [25, 55, 91] focus on the derivation of effective pair particle potentials arising from the particle-field interaction, in suitable weak-coupling and adiabatic limits.

Finally, for an overview of results on the renormalized Nelson model not directly linked to the derivation of effective equations, we refer to the discussion of [68].

1.4. Outline of the proofs. General idea. The Hamiltonian expressed formally in (1.3) can be represented in terms of an operator  $H_N^{\rm D}$  with more regular and explicitly given quadratic form, conjugated with a unitary dressing transformation  $W^{\rm D}$ , see Lemma 3.1. By unitarity of  $W^{\rm D}$ , this allows us to relate the Nelson dynamics to the dynamics generated by the dressed

Hamiltonian via

$$e^{-itH_N} = (W^{\rm D})^* e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}} W^{\rm D}.$$
 (1.25)

The general strategy of the proof is to analyze the mean-field and norm approximations of the dressed time evolution  $e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}}$ , and then connect the corresponding dressed mean-field and Bogoliubov evolutions to the original (undressed) ones. To accomplish this, we will introduce approximations of the dressing transformation that relate the dressed and undressed effective evolutions, in analogy to the relation shown in (1.25). Denoting the dressed mean-field flow and the dressed Bogoliubov evolution as  $\mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t]$  and  $\mathbb{U}^{\rm D}(t)$ , respectively, and the approximations of the dressing transformation by  $\mathfrak{D}$ and  $\mathbb{W}$ , then the connection between the effective evolutions can be expressed as

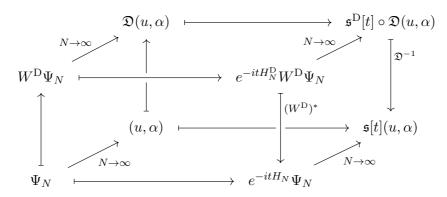
$$\mathfrak{s}[t] = \mathfrak{D}^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}, \qquad \mathbb{U}(t) = \mathbb{W}^* \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \mathbb{W}.$$
(1.26)

To determine  $\mathfrak{D}$  and  $\mathbb{W}$ , we view  $W^{\mathrm{D}} = W^{\mathrm{D}}(1)$  as the special case of a quantum evolution operator  $W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta)$  with "time"  $\theta$  and examine its mean-field and Bogoliubov approximations. The motivation for this stems from the observation that  $W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta)$  is a unitary group that is generated by a field operator resembling the interaction term in (1.3), but with a square-integrable form factor replacing  $\omega^{-1/2}$ . While the mean-field flow approximation  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  has been proposed and studied previously in [2], we extend this idea to the level of the Bogoliubov approximation. One of the difficulties that arises in this context is that the effective dressing  $\mathbb{W}(\theta)$  will be generated by a non-autonomous equation.

In the proof of Theorem 1.4, we establish an identity similar to (1.26) but for  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}(t)e^{-itE_{\Lambda}}$  and with  $\Lambda$ -dependent versions of  $\mathbb{W}$  and  $\mathbb{U}^{D}(t)$ , and then use that the cutoff can be removed for the conjugated dressed evolution.

Mean-field approximation. In order to derive Theorem 1.1, we consider the dressed dynamics  $e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}}$  applied to the dressed initial state  $W^{\rm D}\Psi_N$ , and compare it with the corresponding mean-field equations introduced in (5.2), whose flow is denoted by  $\mathfrak{s}^{D}[t]$ . This is the content of Theorem 3.2, which gives an analogous statement to Theorem 1.1 but for the dressed evolutions. The proof of Theorem 3.2 relies on the use of the excitation map and estimates on the generator of the fluctuation dynamics. To relate the two theorems, i.e., to pass from the approximation of  $e^{-itH_N^D}$  to that of  $e^{-itH_N}$ . we then expand on the idea that the dressing  $W^{\rm D}$  itself can be approximated by the mean-field dressing transformation  $\mathfrak{D}$ . This is the subject of Lemmas 3.5 and 3.6, with the latter providing the reason for the required energy condition in Theorem 1.1. Since  $\mathfrak{D}$  interpolates between the dressed and the undressed mean-field evolutions, i.e.  $\mathfrak{s}[t] = \mathfrak{D}^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{s}^{D}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}$ , this allows us to translate the approximation result of the dressed dynamics to the desired result on the undressed ones. The explained strategy is summarized in the commutative diagram of Figure 1.

12



**Figure 1.** Diagram schematizing Theorem 1.1 and its relation with the dressed counterpart, Theorem 3.2. Each microscopic state on the front face is close to the associated mean-field state in the limit  $N \to \infty$  (lying on the face beyond), as measured by the functional  $\beta$ . The arrows are kept unlabeled if the associated map is obvious.

Since the proof of Theorem 1.1 is based on Theorem 3.2 for the dressed Hamiltonian and this diagram, the natural initial condition would be a manybody state of the form

$$\Psi_N = (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* (u^{\mathrm{D}})^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha^{\mathrm{D}})\Omega.$$
(1.27)

However, such states are not close to product states of the form (1.8) when measured by the full Hilbert space norm (by Lemma 3.5, they are close to such states when measured by  $\beta$ ). In Corollary 1.3 we show that Theorem 1.1 also applies to states that are close to product states. These are obtained from Proposition 1.2, which shows that it is sufficient to apply the dressing to momenta larger than K = N to solve the problem that exact product states (1.8) are not in the form domain of the Nelson Hamiltonian.

Bogoliubov approximation. The general strategy of the norm approximation resembles the one of the mean-field approximation. That is, we start again from the analysis of the dressed dynamics, where in analogy to the discussion preceding Theorem 1.5, we now examine the fluctuation vector  $\chi^{\rm D}(t) = X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t](u,\alpha)} e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}} X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi$  associated with the dressed mean-field flow and compare it with the effective evolution  $\mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi$ . Here,  $\mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  is obtained from the Bogoliubov approximation of the dressed dynamics. The statement analogous to Theorem 1.5 for the dressed dynamics is given in Theorem 4.2, whose proof is based on estimates on the difference of the generator of the dressed fluctuations and the quadratic generator of  $\mathbb{U}^{D}(t)$ . To establish a connection of this result to the one for the undressed dynamics, we use (1.25)together with a norm approximation for the dressing transformation  $W^{\rm D}$ . To this end, we elevate the mean-field approximation  $\mathfrak{D}$  to the level of the fluctuations by implementing a Bogoliubov transformation W. For the definition of W, we need to introduce a non-autonomous flow of Bogoliubov transformations on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , which is the content of Proposition 4.3. Lemma 4.5 then demonstrates that  $\mathbb{W}$  indeed offers a norm approximation of  $W^{\mathrm{D}}$ , in the sense that  $X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}W^{\mathrm{D}}X^*_{u,\alpha}\chi \approx \mathbb{W}\chi$  as  $N \to \infty$  for suitable  $\chi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ .

As a final step, we argue that  $\mathbb{W}$  interpolates between the dressed and the undressed Bogoliubov evolutions, i.e. that  $\mathbb{U}(t) = \mathbb{W}^* \mathbb{U}^{\mathbb{D}}(t) \mathbb{W}$ , with the precise version of this identity given in (5.15).

Altogether, the argument for the norm approximation is based on the following sequence of identities and approximations (which amount to the arrows in a diagram similar to Figure 1)

$$e^{-itH_N} X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi \stackrel{(1.25)}{=} (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}} W^{\mathrm{D}} X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi$$

$$\approx (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}} X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{W} \chi$$

$$\approx (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \mathbb{W} \chi$$

$$\stackrel{(1.26)}{=} (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* X_{\mathfrak{D} \circ \mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \mathbb{W} \chi$$

$$\approx X_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{W}^* \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \mathbb{W} \chi \stackrel{(1.26)}{=} X_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{U}(t) \chi. (1.28)$$

**Renormalization.** For the purpose of the norm approximation, we could take (1.26) as the definition of  $\mathbb{U}(t)$  in Theorem 1.5. However, we also want to elucidate the relation of this evolution to the one that can be formally derived by applying the quadratic Bogoliubov approximation to (1.3). This relation is given by Theorem 1.4. To this end, one needs to introduce an ultraviolet cutoff  $\Lambda$ , since it is not clear that the Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (1.22) defines a self-adjoint operator for  $\Lambda = \infty$ . With a cutoff  $\Lambda$ , one might expect that the Bogoliubov approximation of the Nelson dynamics is given exactly by the Bogoliubov approximation of the dressed Hamiltonian, conjugated with the approximation of the dressing. However, the Bogoliubov evolution is fixed only up to a phase, so the identity may only hold for an appropriate choice of such a phase. This is the content of Proposition 5.3, where we show that the correct choice of phase  $e^{-itE^{\Lambda}}$  is such that  $E^{\Lambda} \to \infty$  as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ . The phase serves to renormalize the Bogoliubov evolution, which is in complete analogy to the renormalization of  $H_N$ , as stated in (1.6).

#### 2. Preliminaries

2.1. Fock spaces and excitation map. We recall the Fock space  $\mathcal{F} = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^{k} L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and define the (truncated) Fock spaces for the excitations of the particles,

$$\mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(k)} = \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^{k} \{u\}^{\perp}, \quad \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{\leq N} = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{N} \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(k)}, \quad \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(k)}$$
(2.1)

for  $\{u\}^{\perp} = \{\varphi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) : \langle \varphi, u \rangle = 0\}$ . The relevant double Fock spaces for the Nelson model are

$$\mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}, \qquad \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F} \quad \text{and} \qquad \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F},$$
 (2.2)

where the first factor always refers to the excitations of the N bosonic particles, while the second factor describes the excitations of the quantum field. If the context is not unambiguous, we shall write  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_b$  for the particles and  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_a$  for the quantum field. In the order of (2.2), we refer to the Fock spaces as truncated excitation Fock space, excitation Fock space and double Fock space. Moreover, we denote by  $b_x$ ,  $b_x^*$ ,  $\mathcal{N}_b$  and  $a_k$ ,  $a_k^*$ ,  $\mathcal{N}_a$  the annihilation, creation and number operators on  $\mathcal{F}_b$  and  $\mathcal{F}_a$ , respectively. For  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  let

$$a(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \,\overline{f(k)} a_k, \quad a^*(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dk \, f(k) a_k^*, \tag{2.3a}$$

$$b(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dx \,\overline{f(x)} b_x, \quad b^*(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} dx \, f(x) b_x^* \tag{2.3b}$$

denote the bosonic annihilation and creation operators. For self-adjoint T, D(T) on  $L^3(\mathbb{R}^3)$  we denote by  $d\Gamma(T)$  the self-adjoint second quantization of T on  $\mathcal{F}$ . Depending on which factor of  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  this acts, we write

$$d\Gamma_a(T) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^6} dx dy \, T(k, l) a_k^* a_l \quad \text{and} \quad d\Gamma_b(T) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^6} dx dy \, T(x, y) b_x^* b_y,$$
(2.4)

where  $T(\cdot, \cdot)$  is the Schwarz kernel of T. With this, we introduce the notation

$$\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N}_b + \mathcal{N}_a, \qquad \mathbb{T} = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a \left(-\Delta\right) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega).$$
 (2.5)

We define the field operator by

$$\hat{\Phi}(f) = a(f) + a^*(f).$$
 (2.6)

Using this definition, the Weyl operator introduced in (1.7) can be expressed as

$$W(f) = e^{-i\Phi(if)}.$$
(2.7)

It satisfies

$$W^{-1}(f) = W(-f), \quad W(f)W(g) = W(f+g)e^{-i\operatorname{Im}\langle f,g \rangle},$$
 (2.8)

as well as the shift property

$$W^*(f)a_kW(f) = a_k + f(k).$$
 (2.9)

As an important tool in our analysis, we introduce a variant of the *exci*tation map introduced in [66, 67]. In the context of the Nelson model, the excitation map factors out a condensate with wave function u and a coherent state with field mode  $\sqrt{N\alpha}$ . For  $u, \alpha \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , it is defined as the map

$$X_{u,\alpha}: \mathcal{H}_N \to \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F} \tag{2.10}$$

with  $\Psi_N \mapsto (\chi^{(k)})_{k=0}^N$  given by

$$\chi^{(k)} = \binom{N}{k}^{1/2} \prod_{i=1}^{k} (q_u)_i \langle u^{\otimes (N-k)}, W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha)\Psi_N \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3(N-k)})} \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(k)} \otimes \mathcal{F},$$
(2.11)

where  $(q_u)_i$  is the orthogonal projection  $q_u = 1 - |u\rangle\langle u|$  acting on the *i*th particle coordinate  $x_i$ . Here, the partial inner product is taken w.r.t. the particle coordinates  $x_{k+1}, \ldots, x_N$ . The adjoint of  $X_{u,\alpha}$  is given by (1.18), and it holds

$$X_{u,\alpha}^* X_{u,\alpha} = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{H}_N}, \qquad X_{u,\alpha} X_{u,\alpha}^* = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{F}_{|u|}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}}, \tag{2.12}$$

15

in particular  $X_{u,\alpha} : \mathcal{H}_N \to \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  is unitary. Written in terms of creation and annihilation operators, the excitation map acts as

$$X_{u,\alpha}\Psi_N = \left(\bigoplus_{k=0}^N q_u^{\otimes k} \frac{b(u)^{N-k}}{\sqrt{(N-k)!}}\right) \otimes W^*(\sqrt{N\alpha})\Psi_N.$$
(2.13)

This leads to the following useful relations [66, 67].

**Lemma 2.1.** As identities on  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , we have for all  $f, g \in \{u\}^{\perp}$ 

$$\begin{aligned} X_{u,\alpha}b^{*}(u)b(u)X_{u,\alpha}^{*} &= [N - \mathcal{N}_{b}]_{+}, \\ X_{u,\alpha}b^{*}(f)b(u)X_{u,\alpha}^{*} &= b^{*}(f)\left[N - \mathcal{N}_{b}\right]_{+}^{1/2}, \\ X_{u,\alpha}b^{*}(u)b(f)X_{u,\alpha}^{*} &= [N - \mathcal{N}_{b}]_{+}^{1/2}b(f), \\ X_{u,\alpha}b^{*}(f)b(g)X_{u,\alpha}^{*} &= b^{*}(f)b(g), \end{aligned}$$

where  $[a]_+ = \max\{a, 0\}$ . Moreover, for all  $h \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ ,

$$X_{u,\alpha}a(h)X_{u,\alpha}^* = a(h) + \sqrt{N}\langle h, \alpha \rangle$$

To measure the distance between reduced densities, we introduced the functional  $\beta$  in (1.13). In Section 3, we need a second functional given by

$$\gamma \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] = \| \nabla_1(q_u)_1 \Psi_N \|^2 + N^{-1} \| d\Gamma_a(\omega)^{1/2} W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Psi_N \|^2.$$
 (2.14)

Using Lemma 2.1, they can be expressed in terms of the excitation map as

$$\beta[\Psi_N, (u, \alpha)] = \frac{1}{N} \langle X_{u,\alpha} \Psi_N, \mathcal{N} X_{u,\alpha} \Psi_N \rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N}, \qquad (2.15a)$$

$$\gamma[\Psi_N, (u, \alpha)] = \frac{1}{N} \langle X_{u,\alpha} \Psi_N, \mathbb{T} X_{u,\alpha} \Psi_N \rangle_{\mathcal{H}_N}.$$
 (2.15b)

2.2. Notation. We recall the Hilbert space

$$\mathcal{H}_N = \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \otimes \mathcal{F} \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N}) \otimes \mathcal{F}, \qquad (2.16)$$

and the definitions  $\omega(k) = \sqrt{k^2 + 1}$  and

$$G_x(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega(k)}} e^{-ikx}$$
(2.17)

and introduce the function

$$B_x(k) = \frac{G_x(k)}{k^2 + \omega(k)} = \frac{e^{-ikx}}{\sqrt{\omega(k)} (k^2 + \omega(k))}.$$
 (2.18)

Moreover, we adopt the following notation conventions.

- For a normed space X we denote its topological dual by X'.
- For normed spaces X, Y we denote the norm of a linear map  $A : X \to Y$  by  $||A||_{X \to Y}$ .
- $H^{s}(\mathbb{R}^{3})$  with  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  denotes the non-homogeneous  $L^{2}$ -Sobolev space.
- For the norms on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $H^s(\mathbb{R}^3)$  we write  $||u||_{L^2}$  and  $||u||_{H^s}$ .
- $\mathfrak{h}_s$  with  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  is the weighted  $L^2$ -space with norm  $\|\tilde{\alpha}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_s} = \|\omega^s \alpha\|_{L^2}$ .
- $\|\cdot\|$  denotes the norms of  $\mathcal{H}_N$  and  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , depending on the context.
- $\dot{u}_t$  denotes the time-derivative of a function  $t \mapsto u_t$ .
- We do not specify the domain of integration if it is equal to  $\mathbb{R}^{3n}$ .

• For the Fourier transform of  $u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ , we use the convention that

$$\widehat{u}(k) = (2\pi)^{-3/2} \int dx \, e^{-ikx} u(x).$$
 (2.19)

17

• For a quadratic form with domain Q(A) associated with  $A: Q(A) \to Q(A)'$ , we write A + h.c. for the quadratic form

$$\langle \psi, (A + \text{h.c.})\psi \rangle = 2\text{Re}\langle \psi, A\psi \rangle, \qquad \psi \in Q(A).$$
 (2.20)

• The letter C denotes a generic constant, whose value may change within a sequence of inequalities. For example, in  $X \leq CY \leq CZ$  the two occurrences of C may represent different numbers.

2.3. The SKG equations. The next statement recaps the well-posedness theory of the non-linear SKG equations,

$$\begin{cases}
i\partial_t u_t(x) = \left(-\Delta + \phi_{\alpha_t}(x) - \frac{1}{2} \langle u_t, \phi_{\alpha_t} u_t \rangle\right) u_t(x) \\
i\partial_t \alpha_t(k) = \omega(k)\alpha_t(k) + \langle u_t, G_{(\cdot)}(k)u_t \rangle \\
(u_t, \alpha_t)|_{t=0} = (u, \alpha).
\end{cases}$$
(2.21)

**Proposition 2.2.** For any  $s \ge 0$  the Cauchy problem (2.21) is globally wellposed in  $H^s(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{s-1/2}$ . The solutions satisfy  $||u_t||_{L^2} = ||u||_{L^2}$  and, for  $s \ge 1$ ,  $\mathcal{E}(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathcal{E}(u, \alpha)$  with  $\mathcal{E}$  defined by (1.12).

In addition, for any integer  $s \geq 1$ , there exists  $\delta$  such that for any M > 0there exists C so that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $||(u, \alpha)||_{H^s \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{s-1/2}} \leq M$ , the solution  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$  satisfies

$$\|u_t\|_{H^s} + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s-1/2}} \le \begin{cases} C & \text{if } s = 1 ,\\ C(1+|t|)^{\delta} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* The well-posedness together with the conservation properties is a special case of [82, Thm.1.4]; see also [3, 21]. The estimate on the norms for s = 1 follows from the conservation properties and an application of the bound (6.4e). The polynomial-in-time bounds for s > 1 can be proved by an iterative argument, adapting the approach of [35] for the Landau–Pekar equations, see also [51] for a different approach.

#### 3. The mean-field approximation

In this section we study the approximation of  $e^{-itH_N}$  on the level of reduced densities and prove Theorem 1.1. We first consider the evolution generated by the Nelson Hamiltonian after dressing it with a suitable unitary transformation. Even though the dressed Hamiltonian  $H_N^{\rm D}$  has a more complicated structure than the original Hamiltonian, it contains less singular interaction terms and is thus better suited for our analysis. In fact,  $H_N^{\rm D}$  is a perturbation of the non-interacting Hamiltonian in the sense of quadratic forms.

In order to approximate the evolution  $e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}}$ , it is necessary to replace the mean-field equations by their dressed variant, as already observed in [2]. The approximation result for the reduced densities of  $e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}}\Psi_N$  using the dressed mean-field equations, with a statement analogous to that of Theorem 1.1, is given in Theorem 3.2. We then study the dressing transformations, and

state in Lemma 3.5 that they can be approximated by a mean-field dressing flow in a similar way. The proof of Theorem 1.1 is given by combining these results in Section 3.4.

3.1. Dressed dynamics on the microscopic level. With  $B_x(k)$  given by (2.18) and the field operator  $\hat{\Phi}$  from (2.6), we consider the family of unitary dressing transformations

$$W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta) = \prod_{j=1}^{N} \exp\left(\frac{-i\theta}{\sqrt{N}}\hat{\Phi}(iB_{x_j})\right)$$
(3.1)

and set  $W^{\mathrm{D}} := W^{\mathrm{D}}(1)$ . This transformation goes back to Gross and Nelson [80], and the following lemma recalls a well-known relation between the renormalized Nelson Hamiltonian and the dressed Nelson Hamiltonian.

**Lemma 3.1.** Consider the symmetric quadratic form defined on the form domain of  $d\Gamma_a(\omega) + \sum_{i=1}^{N} (-\Delta_i)$ ,

$$H_N^{\rm D} = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega) + \sum_{i=1}^N (-\Delta_i) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{A}_{x_i} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{1 \le i < j \le N} V(x_i - x_j) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \left( a(kB_{x_i})^2 + 2a^*(kB_{x_i})a(kB_{x_i}) + a^*(kB_{x_i})^2 \right),$$

where

$$\hat{A}_x = -2(i\nabla_x \cdot a(kB_x) + a^*(kB_x) \cdot i\nabla_x), \qquad (3.2a)$$

$$V(x) = -4\operatorname{Re}\langle G_x, B_0 \rangle + 2\operatorname{Re}\langle \omega B_x, B_0 \rangle.$$
(3.2b)

There exists a unique self-adjoint operator  $H_N^D$ ,  $D(H_N^D)$  whose quadratic form coincides with the above, and we have

$$H_N = (W^{\mathrm{D}})^* H_N^{\mathrm{D}} W^{\mathrm{D}}.$$

*Proof.* Formally, this follows from the definition of the Weyl operators and a direct computation. The precise statement is a corollary to the original construction of the renormalized Nelson Hamiltonian [80], refined in [46]. There, one considers the operator  $H_{N,K}^{D}$  related to a dressing transformation with an infrared cutoff K (as in Proposition 1.2). This is used to bound the interaction terms relative to the form of the non-interacting operator with bound less than one, for K sufficiently large (see [46, Thm. 3.3]). Transforming  $H_{N,K}^{D}$  with the dressing transformation on momenta below K gives the formula above. This does not change the form domain by [46, Thm. 4.1, Lem. C.4].

3.2. Mean-field approximation of the dressed dynamics. Given the dressed Nelson Hamiltonian  $H_N^{\rm D}$ , one can derive an associated mean-field energy by projecting onto states of the product-like form (1.8) with given one-particle functions  $u, \alpha$ . The dressed mean-field equations, the Hamiltonian

equations associated with this energy, take the form

$$\begin{cases}
i\partial_t u_t(x) = h_{u_t,\alpha_t} u_t(x) \\
i\partial_t \alpha_t(k) = \omega(k)\alpha_t + 2\langle u_t, kB_{(\cdot)}(k)(-i\nabla + F_{\alpha_t})u_t\rangle \\
(u_0,\alpha_0) = (u,\alpha)
\end{cases}$$
(3.3)

where

$$h_{u,\alpha} = -\Delta + A_{\alpha} + (F_{\alpha})^2 + V * |u|^2 - \mu_{u,\alpha}, \qquad (3.4a)$$

$$A_{\alpha,x} = 2(-i\nabla_x) \langle kB_x, \alpha \rangle + 2 \langle kB_x, \alpha \rangle (-i\nabla_x), \qquad (3.4b)$$

$$F_{\alpha}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re}\langle kB_x, \alpha \rangle,$$
 (3.4c)

$$\mu_{u,\alpha} = \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V * | u |^2 u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, f_u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, g_{u,\alpha} \rangle, \qquad (3.4d)$$

$$f_u(k) = 2 \langle u, kB_{(\cdot)}(k)(-i\nabla)u \rangle, \qquad (3.4e)$$

$$g_{u,\alpha}(k) = 2\langle u, kB_{(\cdot)}(k)F_{\alpha}u\rangle.$$
(3.4f)

We denote the associated flow by  $\mathfrak{s}^{D}[t](u, \alpha) = (u_t, \alpha_t)$ , that is  $(u_t, \alpha_t)$  solves (3.3) with initial conditions  $(u_t, \alpha_t)|_{t=0} = (u, \alpha)$  (existence of this flow is the special case  $\theta = 1$  of Lemma 5.1).

In the next statement we compare the evolution generated by  $H_N^{\rm D}$  with the dressed mean-field flow  $\mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t]$ . To this end, we recall (1.13) for the definition of the functional  $\beta$  and

$$\gamma \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] = \| \nabla_1(q_u)_1 \Psi_N \|^2 + N^{-1} \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega)^{1/2} W^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Psi_N \|^2.$$
(3.5)

Essentially,  $\gamma$  is the mean kinetic energy of particles outside the condensate state u and field modes outside of the coherent state  $W(\sqrt{N\alpha})\Omega$ . Also note that by Lemma 3.1 we have  $e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N = (W^D)^* e^{-itH_N^D} W^D \Psi_N$ , which explains why we now consider initial states of the form  $W^D \Psi_N$ .

The following statement is the main result of this section.

**Theorem 3.2.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and let  $\mathfrak{s}^{D}[t](u, \alpha) = (u_t, \alpha_t)$  denote the solution to (5.2) for initial conditions  $(u, \alpha)$ . There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $\Psi_N \in D(H_N^{1/2})$  with  $||\Psi_N|| = 1, N \ge 1$ , and  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$\beta \left[ e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}} W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha) \right]$$
  
$$\leq e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)} \left( \beta \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, (u,\alpha) \right] + \gamma \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, (u,\alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right)$$

where  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} \|u_s\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2 ds.$ 

To prepare the proof of the theorem, we introduce the fluctuation generator associated with  $e^{-itH_N^{\rm D}}$  and  $\mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t]$ . Recalling the definition of the excitation map (2.11), and fixing  $\Psi_N \in \mathcal{H}_N$ ,  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$ , we consider the fluctuation vector

$$\chi^{\mathcal{D}}(t) := X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathcal{D}}[t](u,\alpha)} e^{-itH_{N}^{\mathcal{D}}} W^{\mathcal{D}} \Psi_{N}.$$
(3.6)

A simple computation shows that  $\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  satisfies the equation  $i\partial_t \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  with

$$H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) = i\dot{X}_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)} (X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)})^{*} + X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)} H_{N}^{\mathrm{D}} (X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)})^{*}.$$
 (3.7)

Note that  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t)$  maps  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  into  $\mathcal{F}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , but for convenience, we will write it as the restriction of a symmetric operator  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) : \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , that is

$$H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) = H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \upharpoonright \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}.$$
(3.8)

The explicit expression for  $H_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t)$  is given in Section 6.4. The fluctuation vector  $\chi^{D}(t)$  then satisfies the Schrödinger type equation

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \\ \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0) = X_{u,\alpha}W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N. \end{cases}$$
(3.9)

In Lemma 6.11 we shall prove the following bounds

$$\pm \left(H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{T}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N}+1)\left(1 + \frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b\right)^2, \qquad (3.10a)$$

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)] \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N}+1)(1+\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b)^2, \qquad (3.10\mathrm{b})$$

$$\pm \frac{d}{dt} H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \le \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{T} + C\rho(t)(\mathcal{N}+1)(1+\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b)^2, \qquad (3.10c)$$

where  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathbb{T}$  are defined as in (2.5),  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$ . Equipped with these estimates we can now come to the proof of Theorem 3.2, whose strategy is inspired by [15, 59, 76].

Proof of Theorem 3.2. Consider  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  and the fluctuation vector  $\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  given by (3.6) for initial states  $(u, \alpha)$  and  $\Psi_N$  as stated in the hypothesis. Note that by definition,  $\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . Relations (2.15a) and (2.15b) imply that

$$\beta[e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)] = \frac{1}{N} \langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), \mathcal{N}\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \rangle$$
(3.11a)

$$\gamma[e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)] = \frac{1}{N} \langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), \mathbb{T}\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \rangle.$$
(3.11b)

From (3.10a) and  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  it follows that

$$N\beta[e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)] \leq \left\langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N})\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \right\rangle$$
$$\leq 2\left\langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \right\rangle + C\left\langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (\mathcal{N}+1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \right\rangle =: f(t). \tag{3.12}$$

We proceed by estimating the time-derivative of f(t) in order to conclude via Grönwall's inequality. Using (3.9) and with the aid of (3.10a)–(3.10c), one computes

$$\begin{aligned} \left|\dot{f}(t)\right| &= \left|2\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), \left(\frac{d}{dt}H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)\right)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle + C\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), i[H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t),\mathcal{N}]\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle\right| \\ &\leq C\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), \mathbb{T}\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle + C\rho(t)\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (\mathcal{N}+1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle \\ &\leq C\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle + C\rho(t)\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (\mathcal{N}+1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\rangle \\ &\leq C\rho(t)f(t), \end{aligned}$$
(3.13)

21

where we used that  $\rho(t) \geq 1$ . Grönwall's inequality thus implies  $f(t) \leq 1$  $e^{C \int_0^{|t|} \rho(s) ds} f(0)$  and using again (3.10a) together with (3.11a), (3.11b), we arrive at

$$\beta[e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)] \leq Ce^{C\int_0^{|t|}\rho(s)ds}\frac{1}{N}\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0),(\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N}+1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0)\rangle$$
$$= e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)}\left(\beta[W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,(u,\alpha)] + \gamma[W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_N,(u,\alpha)] + N^{-1}\right). \quad (3.14)$$
This completes the proof of Theorem 3.2.

This completes the proof of Theorem 3.2.

3.3. Mean-field approximation of the dressing transformation. The dressing transformation  $W^{\rm D}$  is generated by an operator that looks like the interaction term of the Nelson Hamiltonian, but has the regular form factor  $iB_x$ . There are thus mean-field equations associated to the dynamics  $\theta \mapsto$  $W^{\rm D}(\theta)$ , (3.1), as in the case of the (dressed) Nelson Hamiltonian. The meanfield equations corresponding to the dressing transformation are given by

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_{\theta}u^{\theta}(x) = \tau_{u^{\theta},\alpha^{\theta}}(x)u^{\theta}(x)\\ \partial_{\theta}\alpha^{\theta}(k) = B_{0}(k)\widehat{|u^{\theta}|^{2}}(k)\\ (u^{\theta},\alpha^{\theta})|_{\theta=0} = (u,\alpha) \end{cases}$$
(3.15)

where we introduced

$$\tau_{u,\alpha}(x) = \widetilde{\phi}_{\alpha}(x) - \frac{1}{2} \langle u, \widetilde{\phi}_{\alpha} u \rangle, \quad \widetilde{\phi}_{\alpha}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle iB_x, \alpha \rangle.$$
(3.16)

We denote by  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  the flow corresponding to this equation, i.e.

$$\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha) = (u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}), \qquad (3.17)$$

where  $(u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta})$  is the solution to (3.15) with initial condition  $(u, \alpha)$ . Being the flow of an autonomous system of equations, we have  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta] \circ \mathfrak{D}[-\theta] = 1$ . For  $\theta = 1$  we use the shorthand  $\mathfrak{D} := \mathfrak{D}[1]$ .

In fact,  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  can be determined explicitly following [2, Lem. III.11]. Since  $\tau_{u^{\theta},\alpha^{\theta}}$  is real, the solution satisfies  $|u^{\theta}|^2 = |u|^2$ , and then the equation for  $\alpha$ can be solved for

$$\alpha^{\theta}(k) = \alpha(k) + \theta B_0(k) \widehat{|u|^2}(k).$$
(3.18)

Since  $B_0$  is an even function,

$$\operatorname{Re}\langle iB_x, B_0|\widehat{u|^2}\rangle = \operatorname{Im} \int dy \widehat{B_0^2}(y-x)|u|^2(y) = 0.$$
(3.19)

Hence, we have  $\tilde{\phi}_{\alpha^{\theta}} = \tilde{\phi}_{\alpha}$ , and one can simplify the equations using  $\tau_{u^{\theta},\alpha^{\theta}} =$  $\tau_{u,\alpha}$ . The system of ordinary differential equations (3.15) for each (x,k) is then solved explicitly by

$$(u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}) := \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha) = \left(e^{-i\theta\tau_{u,\alpha}}u, \alpha + \theta B_0(\cdot)\widehat{|u|^2}\right).$$
(3.20)

The flow  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  preserves the relevant spaces of Cauchy data for the SKG equations (cf. Proposition 2.2).

**Lemma 3.3.** Let  $n \geq 1$  be an integer and n-1 < s < n+1. There exists C so that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^n(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_s$  and  $|\theta| \leq 1$  the functions  $(u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}) = \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha) \text{ satisfy}$ 

$$\|u^{\theta}\|_{H^n(\mathbb{R}^3)} \le C \|u\|_{H^n} \|\alpha\|^n_{\mathfrak{h}_s}$$

$$\|\alpha^{\theta}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_s} \leq C(\|u\|_{H^n}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_s}).$$

*Proof.* We use the explicit form (3.17) of  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  and some straightforward estimates (some of which will be proved in Section 6.2). We have for  $m \leq n$ 

$$e^{i\theta\tau_{u,\alpha}}\nabla^m u^\theta = (\nabla + i\theta\nabla\tau_{u,\alpha})^m u.$$
(3.21)

With  $\nabla \tau_{u,\alpha}(x) = -2 \operatorname{Re} \langle k B_x, \alpha \rangle$  we thus have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\nabla^{m} u^{\theta}\|_{L^{2}} &\leq C \sum_{\ell=0}^{m} \sum_{j_{1}+\dots+j_{\ell} \leq m} \left\| \left( \prod_{i=0}^{\ell} \langle |k|^{j_{i}} B_{0}, |\alpha| \rangle \right) \nabla^{m-\sum j_{i}} u \right\|_{L^{2}} \\ &\leq C \|u\|_{H^{m}} \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}^{s}}^{m}, \end{aligned}$$
(3.22)

by Lemma 6.3 (where we used that s > n - 1). For  $\alpha^{\theta}$  we have

$$\|\alpha^{\theta}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}} \leq \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}} + |\theta| \|B_{0}(k)\widehat{|u|^{2}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}} \leq \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}} + |\theta| \||u|^{2}\|_{H^{s-5/2}}.$$
 (3.23)

For n = 1 we simply bound the last term by  $||u||_{L^4}^2 \le C ||u||_{H^1}^2$ , and for  $n \ge 2$  we use that

$$\|u^2\|_{H^{s-5/2}} \le \|u^2\|_{H^n} \le C \|u\|_{H^n}^2.$$
(3.24)

This proves the claim.

To connect the statements of Theorems 3.2 and 1.1, we make use of the fact that the dressing flow  $\mathfrak{D}$  interpolates between the SKG flow (2.21) and the dressed mean-field flow (3.3). This is a direct consequence of Lemma 5.1 for  $\theta = 1$ .

**Lemma 3.4.** For all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D} = \mathfrak{D} \circ \mathfrak{s}[t].$$

The next lemma is an analogue to Theorem 3.2 for the dynamics  $W^{D}(\theta)$  in "time"  $\theta$ .

**Lemma 3.5.** There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_0$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ ,  $\Psi_N \in \mathcal{H}_N$  with  $||\Psi_N|| = 1$ ,  $N \ge 1$ , and  $|\theta| \le 1$ , we have

$$\beta \left[ W^{\mathcal{D}}(\theta) \Psi_N, \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha) \right] \le e^{C(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0})} \left( \beta \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right).$$

To prove the lemma, we introduce, in close analogy to the discussion after Theorem 3.2, the fluctuation generator associated with  $W^{D}(\theta)$  and  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$ . For  $\Psi_{N} \in \mathcal{H}_{N}$  and  $(u, \alpha) \in H^{1}(\mathbb{R}^{3}) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{0}$ , we consider the fluctuation vector

$$\zeta(\theta) := X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)} W^{\mathsf{D}}(\theta) \Psi_N.$$
(3.25)

A short computation shows that  $i\partial_{\theta}\zeta(\theta) = D_{u,\alpha}^{\leq N}(\theta)\zeta_N(\theta)$  with

$$D_{u,\alpha}^{\leq N}(\theta) = X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{j=1}^{N} \hat{\Phi}(iB_{x_j}) \right) (X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)})^* + i \left( \partial_{\theta} X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)} \right) (X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)})^*. \quad (3.26)$$

As before, it is convenient to write  $D_{u,\alpha}^{\leq N}(\theta) = D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) \upharpoonright \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  as the restriction of a symmetric operator  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) : \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . After calculating  $D_{u,\alpha}^{\leq N}(\theta)$  by a straightforward application of Lemma 2.1, we make the choice

$$D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(\tau_{u,\alpha}) + \left(\int dx dk \,\kappa_{u^\theta}(k,x) a_k^* b_x^* \left[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}\right]_+^{1/2} + \mathrm{h.c.}\right)$$
$$- \left(\int dx dk \,\kappa_{u^\theta}(-k,x) a_k b_x^* \left[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}\right]_+^{1/2} + \mathrm{h.c.}\right)$$
$$+ N^{-1/2} \int dx \, b_x^* \left(q_{u^\theta} \hat{\Phi}(iB_x) q_{u^\theta} - \left\langle u^\theta, \hat{\Phi}(iB_{(\cdot)}) u^\theta \right\rangle \right) b_x, \quad (3.27)$$

where  $\tau_{u,\alpha}$  is defined by (3.16) and

$$\kappa_u(k,x) = \left(q_u i B_{(\cdot)}(k) u\right)(x). \tag{3.28}$$

23

Proof of Lemma 3.5. Consider the fluctuation vector  $\zeta(\theta)$  given by (3.25). Using (2.15a), we can express the relevant  $\beta$  functional as

$$\beta[W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta)\Psi_N, \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha)] = \frac{1}{N} \langle \zeta(\theta), \mathcal{N}\zeta(\theta) \rangle.$$
(3.29)

We use  $i\partial_{\theta}\zeta(\theta) = D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)\zeta(\theta)$ , with  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  given by (3.27), in combination with the commutator bound (which is stated precisely and proved in Lemma 6.13)

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)] \le C(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0})(\mathcal{N}+1)(1 + (\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b)^{1/2}).$$
(3.30)

Together with  $\zeta(\theta) = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \zeta(\theta)$ , this implies

$$\left|\frac{d}{d\theta}\left\langle\zeta(\theta),\mathcal{N}\zeta(\theta)\right\rangle\right| \le C(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0})\left\langle\zeta(\theta),(\mathcal{N}+1)\zeta(\theta)\right\rangle \tag{3.31}$$

and by applying Grönwall's inequality, we obtain for  $|\theta| \leq 1$ 

$$\left\langle \zeta(\theta), (\mathcal{N}+1)\zeta(\theta) \right\rangle \le e^{C|\theta|(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0})} \left\langle \zeta(0), (\mathcal{N}+1)\zeta(0) \right\rangle.$$
(3.32)

In combination with (3.29) and the fact that  $\|\zeta(0)\| = 1$ , we can derive the desired bound.

As a final preparation for the proof of Theorem 1.1, the following lemma gives an upper bound for the functional  $\gamma$ , defined in (2.14), when evaluated for the dressed states  $W^{D}\Psi_{N}$  and  $\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)$  in terms of the energy difference of the microscopic and mean-field models evaluated in the states  $\Psi_{N}$  and  $(u, \alpha)$ , without dressing.

**Lemma 3.6.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $\mathcal{E}$  be given by (1.12). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $\Psi_N \in D(H_N^{1/2})$  with  $||\Psi_N|| = 1, N \ge 1$ , we have

$$\gamma \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_{N}, \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) \right] \leq C \Big( \left| N^{-1} \left\langle \Psi_{N}, H_{N} \Psi_{N} \right\rangle - \mathcal{E}(u, \alpha) \right| + \max_{j=1,2} (\beta \left[ \Psi_{N}, (u, \alpha) \right] + N^{-1})^{j/2} \Big).$$

For the proof of Lemma 3.6, which is given in Section 6.5, it is important to note that the strategy used to prove Theorem 3.2 does not work. The reason for this is that the operator  $\mathbb{T}$  is not dominated by the generator  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$ , and hence we do not have analogous estimates to (3.10a)–(3.10c) at our disposal. Therefore we rely on a different type of energy estimates, motivated by ideas from [56].

3.4. **Proof of Theorem 1.1.** Combining the results of the previous two sections, we can prove our first main theorem.

Proof of Theorem 1.1. For  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$ , denote by

 $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha), \quad (u^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}) = \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha), \quad (u^{\mathrm{D}}_t, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$ 

the solutions of the SKG equations (2.21), and the dressed SKG equations (3.3) with initial data transformed by the mean-field dressing transformation (3.17). Also recall that by Lemma 3.4

$$\mathfrak{D}(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}).$$
(3.33)

Since  $W^{\mathcal{D}}(-1)W^{\mathcal{D}}(1) = \mathbb{1}$  and  $\mathfrak{D}[-1] \circ \mathfrak{D} = \mathbb{1}$ , we can use Lemma 3.5 for  $\theta = -1$  and with  $\Psi_N \to W^{\mathcal{D}} e^{-itH_N} \Psi_N$ , and  $(u, \alpha) \to \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$ , to get

$$\beta[e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N, (u_t, \alpha_t)] \le e^{C(\|u_t^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha_t^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0})} \left(\beta \left[W^{\mathrm{D}}e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N, \mathfrak{D}(u_t, \alpha_t)\right] + N^{-1}\right). \quad (3.34)$$

The exponential factor is uniformly bounded in t, since by Lemma 3.3 and Proposition 2.2

$$\|u_t^{\rm D}\|_{H^1}^2 \le C \|u_t\|_{H^1}^2 \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^2 \le C, \qquad (3.35a)$$

$$\|\alpha_t^{\rm D}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_0} \le C(\|u_t\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}) \le C.$$
(3.35b)

In view of  $H_N = (W^D)^* H_N^D W^D$  (see Lemma 3.1) and (3.33), we can proceed using Theorem 3.2 to estimate

$$\beta \left[ e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}} W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}) \right]$$
  
$$\leq e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)} \left( \beta \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, (u^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}) \right] + \gamma \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, (u^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}) \right] + N^{-1} \right), \quad (3.36)$$

where  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_0^{|t|} \|u_s^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_s^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2 ds$ . The  $\beta$  functional on the right side is estimated with the aid of Lemma 3.5,

$$\beta \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) \right] \le C \left( \beta \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right).$$
(3.37)

The  $\gamma$  functional is bounded by Lemma 3.6, which yields altogether

$$\beta[e^{-itH_N}\Psi_N, (u_t, \alpha_t)] \le e^{CR^{\mathcal{D}}(t)} \Big( \left| N^{-1} \langle \Psi_N, H_N \Psi_N \rangle - \mathcal{E}(u, \alpha) \right| \\ + \max_{j=1,2} \left( \beta \left[ \Psi_N, (u, \alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right] \Big)^{j/2} \Big). \quad (3.38)$$

It remains to relate the time-dependent pre-factor to the solution of the SKG equation. Using Lemma 3.3 and the fact that  $(u_s^{\rm D}, \alpha_s^{\rm D}) = \mathfrak{D}(u_s, \alpha_s)$  we have  $\|u_s^{\rm D}\|_{H^3}(1 + \|\alpha_s^{\rm D}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}}) \leq C \|u_s\|_{H^3} \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}}^3(1 + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}} + \|u_s\|_{H^1}^2).$  (3.39)

By Proposition 2.2 we have 
$$||u_s||_{H^1}^2 \leq C$$
. Young's inequality then yields

$$R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \le 1 + C \int_{0}^{|t|} (\|u_s\|_{H^3}^{10} + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}}^{10}) ds, \qquad (3.40)$$

and this proves the claim.

$$\Box$$

#### 4. Bogoliubov theory and the norm approximation

In this section we study the Bogoliubov approximation of  $e^{-itH_N}$  and prove Theorem 1.5. Our strategy is similar to the case of the mean-field approximation discussed in Section 3. We start by introducing the dressed Bogoliubov Hamiltonian  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t)$  and the associated Fock space evolution  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t)$ , which describe the fluctuations around the mean-field solution for the dressed dynamics. In Theorem 4.2 we provide a statement analogous to Theorem 1.5 for the dressed case. In Section 4.2 we then study the norm approximation of the dressing transformation, which is given again in terms of a suitable Bogoliubov type evolution. This evolution describes the fluctuations with respect to the mean-field dressing  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$ . We use the norm approximation of the dressing to relate the statements of Theorem 1.5 and 4.2. For that purpose, it is crucial to observe that the Bogoliubov approximation of  $W^{D}(\theta)$  in fact interpolates between the dressed and undressed Bogoliubov evolutions. This is stated in Proposition 4.6, whose proof is given in Section 5.

4.1. Norm approximation of the dressed dynamics. We introduce the Bogoliubov evolution describing the fluctuations associated with the dressed Nelson Hamiltonian  $H_N^{\rm D}$  and the dressed mean-field equations (5.2). To this end, we consider the quadratic approximation of the fluctuation generator  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\rm D}(t)$  introduced in (3.7) (see Lemma 6.10 for the explicit form of  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\rm D}(t)$ ). For  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t](u, \alpha)$ , we introduce the quadratic operator acting on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  given by

$$\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t) = d\Gamma_{b}(h_{t}) + \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(1)} + (\mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(2)} + h.c.) + d\Gamma_{a}(\omega)$$

$$+ \int dx dk \Big( (q_{u_{t}}L_{\alpha_{t}}(k)u_{t})(x)a_{k}^{*}b_{x}^{*} + (q_{u_{t}}L_{\alpha_{t}}(k)^{*}u_{t})(x)a_{k}b_{x}^{*} \Big) + h.c.$$

$$+ \int dk dl \Big( -2M_{u_{t}}(k, -l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l} + M_{u_{t}}(k, l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l}^{*} + M_{u_{t}}(-k, -l)a_{k}a_{l} \Big)$$
where the end of the (a, t)

with  $h_t = h_{u_t,\alpha_t}$  as defined in (3.4a),

$$(L_{\alpha}(k)u)(x) = 2kB_x(k)((-i\nabla + F_{\alpha}(x))u)(x), \qquad (4.2a)$$

$$M_u(k,l) = \langle u, kB_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot lB_{(\cdot)}(l)u \rangle, \qquad (4.2b)$$

with  $F_{\alpha}$  given by (3.4c), and

$$\mathbb{K}_{u}^{(1)} = \int dx dy \, K_{u}^{(1)}(x, y) b_{x}^{*} b_{y}, \quad \mathbb{K}_{u}^{(2)} = \frac{1}{2} \int dx dy \, K_{u}^{(2)}(x, y) b_{x}^{*} b_{y}^{*} \quad (4.2c)$$

where

$$K_u^{(1)} = q_u \widetilde{K}_u^{(1)} q_u, \qquad \widetilde{K}_u^{(1)}(x, y) = u(x) V(x - y) \overline{u(y)}, \qquad (4.2d)$$

$$K_u^{(2)} = (q_u \otimes q_u) \widetilde{K}_u^{(2)}, \qquad \widetilde{K}_u^{(2)}(x, y) = u(x) V(x - y) u(y)$$
(4.2e)

with  $q_u = 1 - |u\rangle\langle u|$  and V(x) defined in (3.2b).

The next proposition on the evolution generated by the operator  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t)$  is the special case  $\theta = 1$ ,  $\Lambda = \infty$  of Proposition 5.2 below.

**Proposition 4.1.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and let  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  be given by (3.3). For every  $\Psi \in D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  there

25

exists a unique solution to the Cauchy problem

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t \Psi(t) = \mathbb{H}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)\Psi(t) \\ \Psi(0) = \Psi_0 \end{cases}$$

such that  $\Psi \in C(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \cap L^{\infty}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}, D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2}))$ . The solution map  $\Psi_0 \mapsto \Psi(t)$  extends to a unitary  $\mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  satisfying  $\mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . Moreover, for every  $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$  there is a constant  $C(\ell)$  such that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)^{*}(\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N}+1)\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) &\leq e^{C(1)R^{\mathrm{D}}(t)}(\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N}+1), \\ \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)^{*}(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) &\leq e^{C(\ell)R^{\mathrm{D}}(t)} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}. \end{aligned}$$

in the sense of quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , with  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} ||u_s||_{H^3}^2 (1 + ||\alpha_s||_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2 ds$ .

The next theorem is our main statement of this section, making precise that the evolution  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  describes the fluctuations of the dressed Nelson dynamics around the dressed mean-field solutions.

**Theorem 4.2.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , and  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  the unitary defined in Proposition 4.1. There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  with  $||\chi|| = 1$ ,  $N \geq 1$  and  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\left\|e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}X_{u,\alpha}^*\chi - X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)}^*\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\right\| \le e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)}\delta^{\mathrm{D}}(\chi)^{1/2}\frac{\sqrt{\log N}}{N^{1/4}},$$

where  $R^{D}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} \|u_{s}\|_{H^{3}}^{2} (1 + \|\alpha_{s}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^{2} ds$  with  $(u_{s}, \alpha_{s}) = \mathfrak{s}^{D}[s](u, \alpha)$  and

$$\delta^{\mathrm{D}}(\chi) = \|(1 + \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega))^{1/2}\chi\|^2$$

The proof of the theorem relies on a technical bound on the difference of  $H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  and its quadratic approximation  $\mathbb{H}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  in terms of the operators  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathbb{T}$ . In details, there exists a constant C > 0, such that for all  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}, \phi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F},$ 

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, \left( H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \right) \phi \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq C\rho(t) \frac{\ln N}{N^{1/2}} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \phi \| \end{aligned} \tag{4.3}$$

with  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ . The precise statement and its proof are given in Lemma 6.12. Note that we choose to distribute the higher moments of  $\mathcal{N}$  unequally in (4.3) because below we will rely on the estimates provided by Theorem 3.2 and Proposition 4.1 that control the higher moments of  $\mathcal{N}$  during the Bogoliubov dynamics but only its first moment during the many-body evolution.

*Proof of Theorem 4.2.* Using that the excitation map is isometric, we can write the norm difference as

$$\left\|e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}}X_{u,\alpha}^*\chi - X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)}^*\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\right\| = \left\|\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \le N}\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\right\|, \quad (4.4)$$

where  $\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = X_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u,\alpha)} e^{-itH_{N}^{\mathrm{D}}} X_{u,\alpha}^{*} \chi$  and by (2.12),  $\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0) = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_{b} \leq N} \chi$ . Since  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_{b} \leq N} \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  we can omit the projection on the right-hand side by increasing the value of the norm. Recalling (3.9), we now use  $i\partial_t \chi^{\rm D}(t) =$  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\rm D}(t)\chi^{\rm D}(t)$  and Proposition 4.1 to obtain

$$\frac{d}{dt} \|\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\|^{2} = 2\mathrm{Im}\left\langle\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t))\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\right\rangle.$$
(4.5)

Using again  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$ , we can apply (4.3) to bound the righthand side, so that

$$\frac{d}{dt} \|\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\|^{2} \leq C\rho(t) \|\left(\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1\right)^{1/2} \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\| \|\left(\mathcal{N}^{3} + \mathbb{T} + 1\right)^{1/2} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)\chi\| \frac{\ln N}{\sqrt{N}}. \quad (4.6)$$

By Proposition 4.1, we have

$$\|(\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1)^{1/2} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \chi\| \le e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)} \|(\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1)^{1/2} \chi\|$$
(4.7)

and by the same argument as in the proof of Theorem 3.2,

$$\langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t), (\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \rangle \leq e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(t)} \langle \chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0), (\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1)\chi^{\mathrm{D}}(0) \rangle.$$
 (4.8)

Since  $\|\chi^{D}(0) - \chi\| \leq N^{-1} \|\mathcal{N}^{1/2}\chi\|^2$ , this implies the desired bound

$$\|\chi^{\rm D}(t) - \mathbb{U}^{\rm D}_{u,\alpha}(t)\chi\|^2 \le e^{CR^{\rm D}(t)} \|(\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1)^{1/2}\chi\|^2 N^{-1/2} \ln N.$$
(4.9)  
ch concludes the proof of Theorem 4.2.

which concludes the proof of Theorem 4.2.

4.2. Norm approximation of the dressing transformation. We now consider the dressing transformation on the level of the fluctuations. The effective dressing transformation is used for two purposes. First, it allows for a norm approximation of  $W^{D}(\theta)$  and, second, it provides an interpolation between the undressed and dressed Bogoliubov evolutions. Since the undressed and the dressed Bogoliubov Hamiltonians are both quadratic operators on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , see (1.22) and (4.1), it is natural to choose the dressing transformation that interpolates between the two itself as an evolution generated by a quadratic operator. The right candidate for this is the Bogoliubov type approximation of the microscopic dressing  $W^{\rm D}(\theta)$  associated with the meanfield flow  $\mathfrak{D}[\theta]$  (more precisely, the evolution generated by the quadratic approximation of the fluctuation generator (3.27)).

For  $(u, \alpha) \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3), (u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}) = \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha), \Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\},$ consider the quadratic operator

$$\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(\tau_{u,\alpha}) + \left(\int dx dk \left(\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k,x)a_k^*b_x^* - \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(-k,x)a_kb_x^*\right) + \mathrm{h.c.}\right)$$
(4.10)

with  $\tau_{u,\alpha}$  defined in (3.16) and

$$\kappa_u^{\Lambda}(k,x) = \left(q_u i B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k) u\right)(x), \quad B_x^{\Lambda}(k) = \mathbb{1}_{|k| \le \Lambda} B_x(k).$$

$$(4.11)$$

Since the unitary generated by  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}$  will play an important role in the renormalization of the Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian in Section 5, we introduce the kernel  $\kappa_u^{\Lambda}$  with a cutoff  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ . The next proposition states the existence and some important properties of this unitary evolution. **Proposition 4.3.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and let  $(u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}) = \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (3.15) with initial datum  $(u, \alpha)$ . For every  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$  and  $\Psi_0 \in D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$  there exists a unique solution to the Cauchy problem

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_{\theta}\Psi(\theta) = \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)\Psi(\theta) \\ \Psi(0) = \Psi_{0} \end{cases}$$

such that  $\Psi \in C(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \cap L^{\infty}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}, D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2}))$ . The solution map  $\Psi_0 \mapsto \Psi(\theta)$ defines a unitary  $\mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  with the following properties

- (i)  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u}\otimes\mathcal{F})=\mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\theta}}\otimes\mathcal{F}.$
- (ii)  $(u, \alpha, \Lambda) \mapsto \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{u, \alpha}(\theta)$  is strongly continuous.
- (iii)  $\mathbb{W}_{n,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation.
- (iv) For every  $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a constant  $C(\ell) > 0$  such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1, \Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$  and  $|\theta| \leq 1$ ,

$$\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^*(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \le e^{C(\ell)(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{L^2})} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}$$
(4.12a)

$$\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^* \le e^{C(\ell)(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{L^2})} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}$$
(4.12b)

in the sense of quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ .

Proof. Existence and uniqueness of the solution follow from [66, Theorem 8] in combination with the bounds from Lemma 6.13. As a consequence, there exists a two-parameter flow  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta')$  that for  $\theta,\theta',\theta'' \in \mathbb{R}$  satisfies  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta'')\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta'',\theta') = \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta')$ . Indeed, define  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta'+\vartheta,\theta')\Psi(\theta')$  to be the solution of  $i\partial_{\vartheta}\chi(\vartheta) = \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta'+\vartheta)\chi(\vartheta)$  with  $\chi(0) = \Psi(\theta')$ . Then the flow property follows from uniqueness of the solution, since  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta')\Psi(\theta')$  and  $\Psi(\theta)$  are both solutions that agree at  $\theta = \theta'$ . Since  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta')$  defines a symmetric quadratic form on  $D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$ , the flow maps  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta,\theta')$  are unitary.

To show the mapping property, consider the orthogonal projection  $\Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}})$ defined by  $\Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}}) \upharpoonright \mathcal{F}^{(n)} \otimes \mathcal{F} = (q_{u^{\theta}})^{\otimes n} \otimes 1$ . Since  $\Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}})(\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}) = \mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\theta}} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , proving that for all  $\Psi \in D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$ 

$$i\frac{d}{d\theta}\|\Gamma(q_{u\theta})\Psi(\theta)\|^{2} = -\langle\Psi(\theta), [\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) - \mathrm{d}\Gamma(\tau_{u,\alpha}), \Gamma(q_{u\theta})]\Psi(\theta)\rangle = 0 \quad (4.13)$$

will imply  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \subset \mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\theta}} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . This holds, since  $\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k, \cdot) \in \operatorname{Ran}(q_{u^{\theta}})$  and thus

$$\left[\int dkdx \,\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k,x)a_{k}^{*}b_{x}^{*}, \Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}})\right] = \int dk \,a_{k}^{*}\left[b^{*}(\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k,\cdot)), \Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}})\right]$$
(4.14)
$$= \int dk \,a_{k}^{*}b^{*}\left((1-q_{u^{\theta}})\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k,\cdot)\right)\Gamma(q_{u^{\theta}}) = 0,$$

with similar calculations for the other terms in the commutator. Applying the same argument to  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^* = \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta',\theta)|_{\theta'=0}$  shows that  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^*(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\theta}} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \subset \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , which gives the equality.

We now prove continuity of  $(u, \alpha, \Lambda) \mapsto \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Psi$  for every  $\Psi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ ,  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $u', \alpha' \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ ,  $\Lambda' \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ . By uniqueness of the solution, Duhamel's formula

$$\left\langle \Phi, (1 - \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)^* \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda'}_{u',\alpha'}(\theta))\Psi \right\rangle$$

RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL

$$= -i \int_{0}^{\theta} d\eta \left\langle \Phi, \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\eta)^{*} \left( \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\eta) - \mathbb{D}_{u',\alpha'}^{\Lambda'}(\eta) \right) \mathbb{W}_{u',\alpha'}^{\Lambda'}(\eta) \right) \Psi \right\rangle \quad (4.15)$$

holds for all  $\Psi, \Phi \in D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$ . As  $(u', \alpha', \Lambda') \to (u, \alpha, \Lambda)$ ,  $\tau_{u,\alpha}$  tends to  $\tau_{u',\alpha'}$ in  $L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $\kappa_{u'}^{\Lambda'}$  tends to  $\kappa_u^{\Lambda}$  in  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3 \times \mathbb{R}^3)$ , as one easily verifies. Thus,  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\eta) - \mathbb{D}_{u',\alpha'}^{\Lambda'}(\eta)$  tends to zero as quadratic form on  $D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$  and since  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\eta)$  preserves  $D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$  the difference in (4.15) tends to zero. Since  $1 - \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^* \mathbb{W}_{u',\alpha'}^{\Lambda'}(\theta)$  is uniformly bounded, we can extend the convergence to arbitrary  $\Phi, \Psi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , so  $\mathbb{W}_{u',\alpha'}^{\Lambda'}(\theta) \to \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  in the weak operator topology. Since this is a family of unitary operators, this implies convergence in the strong operator topology.

The fact that  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation can be deduced from the property that  $\tau_{u,\alpha} \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $\kappa_u^{\Lambda} \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3 \times \mathbb{R}^3)$ , which holds for all  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ . A proof of this well-known implication is provided in Appendix B (for a different proof see e.g. [12, Lem 4.8]).

To demonstrate the final statement, we rely on the fact that  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation. This implies the existence of bounded linear maps  $\mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{v}: L^2 \oplus L^2 \to L^2 \oplus L^2, \mathfrak{v} \in \mathfrak{S}^2(L^2 \oplus L^2)$ , such that

$$\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^{*}c^{*}(f\oplus g)\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) = c^{*}(\mathfrak{u}(f\oplus g)) + c(\mathfrak{v}(\overline{f\oplus g}))$$
(4.16)

for all  $f, g \in L^2$ , where  $c^*(f \oplus g) = b^*(f) + a^*(g)$ . Using this relation, one can deduce (see [12, Lem. 4.4]) that for all  $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$ 

$$\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^{*}(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \leq \ell^{\ell}(1+2\|\mathfrak{v}\|_{\mathfrak{S}_{2}}+\|\mathfrak{u}\|)^{\ell} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}$$
(4.17)

as quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . To bound the norms on the right-hand side, we rely on the fact that  $\|\mathbf{v}\|_{\mathfrak{S}_2}^2 = \|\mathcal{N}^{1/2} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Omega\|^2 \leq e^{C(\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{L^2})}$ , where the estimate for  $\|\mathcal{N}^{1/2} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Omega\|^2$  is obtained by estimating the derivative w.r.t.  $\theta$ , using the bounds from Lemma 6.13 and then applying Grönwall's inequality. Together, this proves (4.12a). Now using the fact that the inverse of a Bogoliubov transformation is again a Bogoliubov transformation, the proof of (4.12b) can be carried out in a similar fashion. In fact, it is easy to show that  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)c^*(f\oplus g)\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^* = c^*(\mathfrak{u}^*(f\oplus g)) - c(\overline{\mathfrak{v}^*(\bar{f}\oplus \bar{g})})$  and thus we can follow the same steps as in the proof of (4.12a).  $\Box$ 

**Lemma 4.4.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , and  $\Lambda \in (0, \infty)$ . Then for all  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $r \in [0, 1]$  we have

$$\mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)D(\mathbb{T}^r) \subset D(\mathbb{T}^r)$$

where  $\mathbb{T} = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega).$ 

Proof. For  $u \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and finite  $\Lambda$ , the coefficients of the generator,  $\tau_{u,\alpha}(x)$  and  $\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}(k, x)$ , are elements of  $H^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  in x and compactly supported in k. The commutator  $[\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)]$  is thus  $\mathbb{T}$ -bounded. From this the claim follows from Grönwall's inequality and interpolation.

The next lemma shows that the dressing transformation  $W^{D}(\theta)$  introduced in (3.1) is effectively described by the evolution  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)$  introduced in Proposition 4.3. The proof of the lemma follows a similar strategy as the proof of Theorem 4.2.

29

**Lemma 4.5.** There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ ,  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  with  $||\chi|| = 1$ ,  $N \ge 1$  and  $|\theta| \le 1$ ,

$$\left\| W^{\mathcal{D}}(\theta) X_{u,\alpha}^{*} \chi - X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)}^{*} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta) \chi \right\| \leq e^{C(\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} + \|\alpha\|_{L^{2}})} \|(1+\mathcal{N})^{\frac{3}{2}} \chi \| N^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\zeta(\theta) = X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)} W^{\mathcal{D}}(\theta) X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi$  with  $\zeta(0) = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi$  and write the norm difference as

$$\left\| W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta) X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi - X_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta) \chi \right\| = \| \zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \le N} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta) \chi \|.$$
(4.18)

Observe that dropping the projection  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N}$  from the norm increases its value, as  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N}\zeta(\theta) = \zeta(\theta)$ . Using  $i\partial_{\theta}\zeta(\theta) = D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)\zeta(\theta)$ , with  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  given by (3.27), and Proposition 4.3, we obtain

$$\frac{d}{d\theta} \|\zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\chi\|^{2} = 2\mathrm{Im}\langle\zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\chi, \left(D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) - \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\right)\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\chi\rangle. \quad (4.19)$$

To bound the right-side, we employ Lemma 6.13, which states the existence of a constant C, such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ ,  $\phi, \chi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ ,

$$\left| \langle \phi, (D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) - \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)) \chi \rangle \right| \le C \|\phi\| \| (\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2} \chi \| N^{-1/2}.$$

$$(4.20)$$

With this at hand, the proof is readily finished, as

$$\frac{d}{d\theta} \|\zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)\chi\|^{2} \\
\leq C \|\zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)\chi\| \|(\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2} \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(\theta)\chi\| N^{-1/2}, \quad (4.21)$$

so using that  $\|\zeta(0) - \chi\| = \|\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b > N}\chi\| \le N^{-3} \|\mathcal{N}^{3/2}\chi\|^2$  and integrating leads to

$$\|\zeta(\theta) - \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\chi\| \le C \|(\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2}\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)\chi\|N^{-1/2}.$$
(4.22)

The desired result now follows from (4.12a).

In the next proposition we make precise how the dressing  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1)$  interpolates between the dressed and undressed Bogoliubov evolutions. This is the analogous statement to Lemma 3.4 for the mean-field flows on the level of the fluctuations. The proof of the proposition, along with the proof of the existence of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  (Theorem 1.4), is the subject of Section 5 (see Proposition 5.3).

**Proposition 4.6.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , and  $\mathbb{U}$ ,  $\mathbb{U}^D$ ,  $\mathbb{W}^{\infty}$  the evolutions introduced in Theorem 1.4 and Propositions 4.1, 4.3. For every  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$\mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}(t) \,\mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1) \,=\, \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}(1) \,\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t).$$

Observe that the actions of the mean-field flows, with respect to which we are considering fluctuations, on both sides of the identity agree. Indeed, on the left  $(u, \alpha)$  is first evolved to  $\mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$ , by the definition of the generator  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)$ , which is taken as the initial reference state in the dressed Bogoliubov transformation  $\mathbb{U}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{\mathbb{D}}$ , whose generator includes the evolution  $\mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}$ . On the right side, the reference states evolve according to  $(u, \alpha) \mapsto \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha) \mapsto \mathfrak{D}[1] \circ \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha)$ , which equals  $\mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$  by Lemma 3.4.

The next statement is the last step in the preparation for the proof of Theorem 1.5. It is an immediate consequence of Proposition 4.6 and Propositions 4.1, 4.3.

**Corollary 4.7.** Let  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  be the unitary of Theorem 1.4 for  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha)$  and  $(u, \alpha)$  as stated in the hypothesis. For every  $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a constant  $C(\ell)$  so that for all  $|t| \ge 0$ 

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)^* (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \le e^{C(\ell)R(t)} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}$$

as quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $R(t) = 1 + \int_0^{|t|} (\|u_s\|_{H^3}^{10} + \|\alpha_s\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{5/2}}^{10}) ds$ .

*Proof.* Starting from the identity of Proposition 4.6 and acting on both sides with  $\mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}(1)^*$ , we can express  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  in terms of three Bogoliubov evolutions, for each of which the corresponding bounds on number operators have been established in (4.12a), (4.12b) and Proposition 4.1. Collecting the right constant, this gives

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)^{*}(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \\
\leq e^{C(\ell)(R^{\mathrm{D}}(t)+\|u_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{H^{1}}^{2}+\|\alpha_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{L^{2}}+\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2}+\|\alpha\|_{L^{2}})}(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \quad (4.23)$$

with  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} \|u_{s}^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{H^{3}}^{2} (1 + \|\alpha_{s}^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^{2} ds$  where  $(u_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$ . That the exponential factor is bounded by  $e^{C(\ell)R(t)}$  follows from (3.35a) and (3.40).

4.3. **Proof of Theorem 1.5.** We are now ready to prove our second main result.

Proof of Theorem 1.5. Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1, \chi \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , as given by the hypothesis. Let  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1)$  be the Bogoliubov approximation of the dressing transformation of Proposition 4.3 and  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  be the Nelson–Bogoliubov dynamics given by Theorem 1.4, and  $\mathbb{U}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{\mathsf{D}}(t)$  be the dressed Bogoliubov dynamics of Proposition 4.1.

Using (1.25), we can write the norm difference that we want to estimate in terms of the dressed dynamics,

$$\mathscr{D} = \left\| e^{-itH_N^{\mathrm{D}}} W^{\mathrm{D}} X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi - W^{\mathrm{D}} X_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \chi \right\|.$$
(4.24)

We split this into the difference of the dressed dynamics and its Bogoliubov approximation, and the corresponding approximation of the dressing transformation, i.e., we estimate  $\mathscr{D} \leq \mathscr{D}_1 + \mathscr{D}_2 + \mathscr{D}_3$  with

$$\mathscr{D}_{1} = \left\| e^{-itH_{N}^{\mathrm{D}}} W^{\mathrm{D}} X_{u,\alpha}^{*} \chi - e^{-itH_{N}^{\mathrm{D}}} X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{*} \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1) \chi \right\|$$
(4.25a)

$$\mathscr{D}_{2} = \left\| e^{-itH_{N}^{\mathrm{D}}} X^{*}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)} \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1)\chi - X^{*}_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t]\circ\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)} \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}(t) \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1)\chi \right\| (4.25\mathrm{b})$$

$$\mathscr{D}_{3} = \left\| X^{*}_{\mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)} \mathbb{U}^{\mathrm{D}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}(t) \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1)\chi - W^{\mathrm{D}}X^{*}_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)\chi \right\|.$$
(4.25c)

Recalling  $\mathfrak{D} = \mathfrak{D}[1]$  and applying Lemma 4.5 with  $\theta = 1$  immediately gives

$$\mathscr{D}_1 = \left\| W^{\mathrm{D}} X_{u,\alpha}^* \chi - X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^* \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^\infty(1) \chi \right\| \le C \| (\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2} \chi \| N^{-1/2}.$$
(4.26)  
By Proposition 4.6 and Lemma 3.4, we have

 $\mathscr{D}_{3} = \left\| X^{*}_{\mathfrak{D} \circ \mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)} \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)}(1) \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \chi - W^{\mathrm{D}} X^{*}_{\mathfrak{s}[t](u,\alpha)} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \chi \right\|, \quad (4.27)$ 

and applying Lemma 4.5 together with Proposition 2.2 then yields (here  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha)$ )

$$\mathcal{D}_{3} \leq e^{C(\|u_{t}\|_{H^{1}}^{2} + \|\alpha_{t}\|_{L^{2}})} \| (\mathcal{N} + 1)^{3/2} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \chi \| N^{-1/2} \\ \leq C \| (\mathcal{N} + 1)^{3/2} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) \chi \| N^{-1/2}.$$
(4.28)

Using Corollary 4.7 we arrive at the desired bound  $\mathscr{D}_3 \leq e^{CR(t)} || (\mathcal{N} + 1)^{3/2} \chi || N^{-1/2}$ . To estimate  $\mathscr{D}_2$ , we apply Theorem 4.2 (note that  $\mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  by Lemma 3.3 and  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$ ) so that

$$\mathscr{D}_2 \le e^{CR^{\mathcal{D}}(t)} \delta^{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1)\chi)^{1/2} \sqrt{\ln N} N^{-1/4}$$
(4.29)

with  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} ||u_{s}^{\mathrm{D}}||_{H^{3}}^{2} (1 + ||\alpha_{s}^{\mathrm{D}}||_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^{2} ds$  and  $(u_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}, \alpha_{t}^{\mathrm{D}}) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t]\mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) = \mathfrak{D}(\mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha))$ . In view of the bound on  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t)$  stated in (3.40), this yields the claimed bound with

$$\delta(\chi) = \delta^{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(1)\chi). \tag{4.30}$$

The domain of  $\delta$  is dense in  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  since it is the image under the continuous map  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1)^*$  of the dense set  $D((\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$ . The set  $D((\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T})^{1/2}) \cap \mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\mathrm{D}}} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  is also dense in  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\mathrm{D}}} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , as  $\Gamma(q_{u^{\mathrm{D}}})$  is continuous and leaves  $D((\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  invariant for  $u^{\mathrm{D}} \in H^1$ . By the mapping property from Proposition 4.3, we have  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(1)^* \mathcal{F}_{\perp u^{\mathrm{D}}} \otimes \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , so the image of  $D((\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  is also dense in  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . This completes the proof.  $\Box$ 

#### 5. RENORMALIZATION OF THE NELSON-BOGOLIUBOV EVOLUTION

This section is dedicated to proving the existence of the renormalized Nelson–Bogoliubov evolution, which is stated in Theorem 1.4. To accomplish this, we consider a family of Bogoliubov Hamiltonians  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}$  that interpolate between  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}$  and  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}$  with "dressing parameter"  $\theta \in [0,1]$  and UV cutoff  $\Lambda < \infty$ . The key point is that for  $\theta = 1$  we can remove the cutoff, i.e.,  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty} = \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}$ , and that the Bogoliubov transformations  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  associated with the dressing interpolate between the different members of  $(\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda})_{\theta \in [0,1]}$ . We exploit this property to prove Theorem 1.4 in Section 5.2 by defining  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  as the Bogoliubov transformation generated by  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}$  and transformed by the Bogoliubov approximation of the dressing. Along with the existence of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ , this also proves Proposition 4.6.

Even though the general strategy in this section is motivated by Nelson's original approach for renormalizing the Nelson Hamiltonian, the argument is more involved on the level of the fluctuations. This is because the dressing transformation and the different Nelson–Bogoliubov evolutions are all generated by non-autonomous equations.

5.1. Bogoliubov Hamiltonians with  $\theta \in [0, 1]$ . In order to define the Bogoliubov Hamiltonians  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(t)$ , we first introduce the partially dressed mean-field flow

$$\mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t] = \mathfrak{D}[\theta] \circ \mathfrak{s}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}[-\theta], \qquad (5.1)$$

where  $\mathfrak{s}$  is the flow of the Schrödinger-Klein-Gordon system (2.21). For the next statement recall the definitions below (3.3) and  $\phi_{\alpha}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle G_x, \alpha \rangle$ .

**Lemma 5.1.** For  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ , the function  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u, \alpha)$  is the unique solution to the Hamiltonian equations

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t u_t(x) = h_{u_t,\alpha_t,\theta} u_t(x) \\ i\partial_t \alpha_t(k) = \omega(k)\alpha_t + (1-\theta)\langle u_t, G_{(\cdot)}(k)u_t \rangle \\ + 2\theta\langle u_t, kB_{(\cdot)}(k)(-i\nabla + \theta F_{\alpha_t})u_t \rangle \end{cases}$$
(5.2)

with conserved energy

$$\mathcal{E}_{\theta}(u,\alpha) \tag{5.3}$$

$$= \left\langle u, \left(-\Delta + (1-\theta)\phi_{\alpha} + \theta A_{\alpha} + \theta^{2}(F_{\alpha})^{2} + \frac{1}{2}V_{\theta} * |u|^{2}\right)u\right\rangle + \left\langle\alpha, \omega\alpha\right\rangle,$$
here

where

$$h_{u,\alpha,\theta} = -\Delta + (1-\theta)\phi_{\alpha} + \theta A_{\alpha} + \theta^2 (F_{\alpha})^2 + V_{\theta} * |u|^2 - \mu_{u,\alpha,\theta}$$
(5.4a)

$$\mu_{u,\alpha,\theta} = \frac{1-\theta}{2} \langle u, \phi_{\alpha} u \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V_{\theta} * |u|^2 u \rangle + \theta \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, f_u + \theta g_{u,\alpha} \rangle$$
(5.4b)

$$V_{\theta}(x) = -4\theta \operatorname{Re}\langle G_x, B_0 \rangle + 2\theta^2 \operatorname{Re}\langle B_x, \omega B_0 \rangle.$$
(5.4c)

Remark 5.1. Since, for  $\theta = 1$ , Eqs. (5.2) coincide with the dressed mean-field equations (3.3), we have  $s_1[t] = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbf{D}}[t]$ . Lemma 5.1 thus provides a proof of Lemma 3.4.

*Proof of Lemma 5.1.* One checks by direct calculation [2, Prop.III.12] that

$$\mathcal{E}_{\theta} = \mathcal{E}_0 \circ \mathfrak{D}[-\theta]. \tag{5.5}$$

Since  $\mathfrak{s}$  is a Hamiltonian flow of  $\mathcal{E}_0$  with respect to the symplectic form

$$\sigma((u,\alpha),(u',\alpha')) = 2\mathrm{Im}(\langle u,u'\rangle_{L^2} + \langle \alpha,\alpha'\rangle_{L^2}), \tag{5.6}$$

and the equations (5.2) are the Hamiltonian equations for  $\mathcal{E}_{\theta}$ , the claim should follow by showing that  $\mathfrak{D}$  acts by symplectic transformations. However, since the involved spaces are infinite-dimensional, we need to take care of some domain issues. These are addressed by [26, Lem.6.9], so we will check the hypothesis of this Lemma (the reader might find it helpful to consult the examples given in [26, Sect.6.5]).

(1)  $(u, \alpha) \mapsto \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha)$  must be differentiable with derivative continuous on  $E = H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ , and symplectic. The derivative of the flow is

$$\partial_{(v,\eta)}\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha) = \left(e^{-i\theta\tau_{u,\alpha}}v - i\theta(\tilde{\phi}_{\eta} - 2\operatorname{Re}\langle u, \tilde{\phi}_{\alpha}v\rangle)u^{\theta}, \gamma + \theta B_0 2\widehat{\operatorname{Re}uv}\right).$$
(5.7)

As a linear function of  $(v, \eta)$ , this is continuous on  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ , for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ , as follows from the bounds of Lemma 6.3. Using the formula (5.7), one also checks that

$$\sigma(\partial_{(v,\eta)}\mathfrak{D}, \partial_{(v',\eta')}\mathfrak{D}) = \sigma((v,\eta), (v',\eta'), \tag{5.8}$$

by using that  $B_0$  is an even function and observing that the mixed terms in  $v, \eta'$  cancel each other (see also [2, Prop. IV.1]), i.e.,  $\mathfrak{D}$  is symplectic in the sense of [26, Def.6.5].

(2) The domain  $\mathscr{D}$  on which the Hamiltonian vector field (given by Equation (5.2)) is defined must be invariant under the flow  $\mathfrak{D}$ . We take  $\mathscr{D} = H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$ , so this follows from Lemma 3.3.

(3) The derivative of  $\mathcal{E}_{\theta}$  on  $\mathscr{D}$  should be compatible with the symplectic structure as in [26, Def. 6.5]. Since in our case the symplectic map is simply  $\mathscr{J} = 2i$  with range  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2} \subset E'$ , we must check that for  $(u, \alpha) \in \mathscr{D}$ , the right hand side of Equation (5.2) is an element of  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ . This follows from the bounds of Lemmas 6.3 and 6.4.

Thus the hypothesis of [26, Lem. 6.9] are satisfied and this implies the claim.  $\hfill\square$ 

Next, we introduce a family of  $\theta$ - and *t*-dependent quadratic operators  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(\theta)$  on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  that is associated with the mean-field flow  $\mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u,\alpha)$  and defined such that

$$\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t) = \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(t) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t) = \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t) \quad (5.9)$$

for the Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (1.22) and the dressed Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (4.1). These are essentially the Bogoliubov Hamiltonians associated with the partially dressed Hamiltonians  $W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta)H_{N}W^{\mathrm{D}}(\theta)^{*}$ . It is important to note that for  $\theta \in [0, 1)$  the operator needs to be defined with a UV cutoff  $\Lambda < \infty$ , while for  $\theta = 1$  the definition makes sense also for  $\Lambda = \infty$ .

Now more concretely, for  $(u, \alpha)$  and  $\theta \in [0, 1]$ , let  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (5.2), and define

$$\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_{b}(h_{u_{t},\alpha_{t},\theta}) + \mathbb{K}_{\theta,u_{t}}^{(1),\Lambda} + \left(\mathbb{K}_{\theta,u_{t}}^{(2),\Lambda} + \mathrm{h.c.}\right) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_{a}(\omega)$$

$$+ \int dxdk \left(\left(q_{u_{t}}L_{\theta,\alpha_{t}}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}\right)(x)a_{k}^{*}b_{x}^{*} + \left(q_{u_{t}}L_{\theta,\alpha_{t}}^{\Lambda}(k)^{*}u_{t}\right)(x)a_{k}b_{x}^{*}\right) + \mathrm{h.c.}$$

$$+ \theta^{2} \int dkdl \left(-2M_{u_{t}}^{\Lambda}(k,-l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l} + M_{u_{t}}^{\Lambda}(k,l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l}^{*} + M_{u_{t}}^{\Lambda}(-k,-l)a_{k}a_{l}\right)$$
(5.10)

with  $h_{u_t,\alpha_t,\theta}$  defined in (5.4a),

$$\begin{split} \left( L^{\Lambda}_{\theta,\alpha}(k)u \right)(x) &= (1-\theta)G^{\Lambda}_{x}(k) + 2B^{\Lambda}_{x}(k)k \big( (-i\theta\nabla + \theta^{2}F_{\alpha}(x))u \big)(x) \quad (5.11a) \\ M^{\Lambda}_{u}(k,l) &= \left\langle u, kB^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot lB^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(l)u \right\rangle, \end{split}$$

and

$$\mathbb{K}_{\theta,u}^{(1),\Lambda} = \int dx dy \, K_{\theta,u}^{(1),\Lambda}(x,y) b_x^* b_y, \quad \mathbb{K}_{\theta,u}^{(2),\Lambda} = \frac{1}{2} \int dx dy \, K_{\theta,u}^{(2),\Lambda}(x,y) b_x^* b_y^*$$
(5.11c)

with

$$K_{\theta,u}^{(1),\Lambda} = q_u \widetilde{K}_{\theta,u}^{(1),\Lambda} q_u, \qquad \widetilde{K}_{\theta,u}^{(1),\Lambda}(x,y) = u(x) V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(x-y) \overline{u(y)}, \quad (5.11d)$$

$$K_{\theta,u}^{(2),\Lambda} = (q_u \otimes q_u) \widetilde{K}_{\theta,u}^{(2),\Lambda}, \qquad \widetilde{K}_{\theta,u}^{(2),\Lambda}(x,y) = u(x) V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(x-y) u(y), \quad (5.11e)$$

where  $V_{\theta}$  is defined in (5.4c). For  $\theta = 1$  and  $\Lambda = \infty$  these definitions coincide with those from Section 4.1. For  $\theta \neq 1$ , the cutoff  $\Lambda < \infty$  is necessary, since the term involving  $G_x^{\Lambda}(k)$  in (5.11a) does not yield a quadratic form on  $D(\mathbb{T}^{1/2})$  for  $\Lambda = \infty$ . All other terms are in fact unproblematic for  $\Lambda = \infty$  also if  $\theta \neq 1$ . For the purpose of the proof of Proposition 5.3, where cancellations between different terms are important, we work with the definition given above.

The next proposition states the existence and suitable properties of the unitary time evolution generated by  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\mu,\alpha,\theta}(t)$ .

34

**Proposition 5.2.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and let  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u, \alpha)$  be given by (5.1). Moreover, let  $\theta = 1$  and  $\Lambda = \infty$  or  $\theta \neq 1$  and  $\Lambda \in (0, \infty)$ . For every  $\Psi \in D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  there exists a unique solution to the Cauchy problem

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t \Psi(t) = \mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(t)\Psi(t) \\ \Psi(0) = \Psi_0 \end{cases}$$

such that  $\Psi \in C(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \cap L^{\infty}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}, D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2}))$ . The solution map  $\Psi_0 \mapsto \Psi(t)$  extends to a unitary  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(t)$  on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  satisfying  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(t)(\mathcal{F}_{\perp u} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . Moreover, for  $\theta = 1$  we have the following properties.

(i) There is a constant C > 0 such that for all  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$  and  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ 

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)^{*}(\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N})\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t) \leq e^{CR^{D}(t)}(\mathbb{T}+\mathcal{N}+1)$$

in the sense of quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $R^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = 1 + \int_{0}^{|t|} \|u_{s}\|_{H^{3}}^{2} (1 + \|\alpha_{s}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^{2} ds.$ 

(ii) For every  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ 

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t) = \operatorname{s-lim}_{\Lambda \to \infty} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$$

- (iii)  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ .
- (iv) For every  $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$  there is a constant  $C(\ell)$  such that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)^*(\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t) \le e^{C(\ell)R^{\mathcal{D}}(t)} (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\ell}$$

in the sense of quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , with  $R^{D}(t)$  as in (i).

*Proof.* Existence and uniqueness of the dynamics and Property (i) follow from [66, Thm.8] and the bounds of Lemma 6.8. Note that the existence of the unitary  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}(t)$  follows by the same reasoning as in the proof of Proposition 4.3 and that the mapping property is obtained by a similar argument as in (4.13).

To prove (ii) use Duhamel's formula for  $\Psi, \Xi \in D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  together with Lemma 6.9 to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \Xi, (1 - \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t)^* \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t))\Psi\rangle| & (5.12) \\ &\leq \int_0^{|t|} ds \, |\langle \Xi, \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(s)^* (\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(s) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(s))\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(s)\Psi\rangle| \\ &\leq \varepsilon_{\Lambda} \int_0^{|t|} ds \, e^{CR^{\mathrm{D}}(s)} \|(\mathbb{T} + \mathcal{N} + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(s)\Xi\| \, \|(\mathbb{T} + \mathcal{N} + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(s)\Psi\| \end{aligned}$$

where  $R^{\mathcal{D}}(s) = ||u_s||^2_{H^3}(1+||\alpha_s||_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$  and  $\varepsilon_{\Lambda} \to 0$  as  $\Lambda \to 0$ . The right hand side thus converges to zero by Property (i). This implies strong convergence of  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,1}$  to  $\mathbb{U}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha,1}$  by unitarity of  $\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,1}$ ,  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ , as argued in the proof of Proposition 4.3.

In Appendix B, we provide a proof that  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation. For finite  $\Lambda$ , this is essentially due to the square-integrability of the kernels in (5.10) appearing in the terms with  $b^*b^*$ ,  $b^*a^*$  and  $a^*a^*$ . For  $\Lambda = \infty$ , however, the kernel corresponding to  $a^*b^*$  fails to meet the Hilbert–Schmidt

35

criterion. In this case, we establish the statement by proving a suitable approximation argument and utilizing the fact that  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t) \to \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t)$  converges strongly.

The final statement can be derived using the same logic as in the proof of Proposition 4.3, in combination with Proposition 5.2(i). 

5.2. Dressing identity and proof of Theorem 1.4. We can now prepare for the proof of Theorem 1.4. We will start by making precise how the unitaries  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  interpolate between the Bogoliubov dynamics  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}(t)$  for different  $\theta$ . For  $\theta = 1$  we can then take the limit  $\Lambda \to \infty$  of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  to obtain information on the behavior of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t)$  as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ .

Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , and consider the evolutions

$$\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}(t) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{s}_0[t](u,\alpha)}(\theta), \quad (5.13)$$

with generators  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}(t)$  and  $\mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{s}_0[t](u,\alpha)}(\theta)$ , respectively (see Propositions 5.2 and 4.3). It is important to keep in mind that the subscripts refer to the initial condition of the mean-field flow, which is used to define the generator of each evolution.

The next result shows that the two flows in (5.13) commute, up to a global phase. The additional phase is due to the fact that we wrote  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}(t)$  in normal order, which is not preserved by the transformations. As discussed below, this identity is the key ingredient for the renormalization of the Nelson-Bogoliubov Hamiltonian.

**Proposition 5.3.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ . If we denote

$$E_{\theta}^{\Lambda} = (2\theta - \theta^2) \langle G_0^{\Lambda}, B_0^{\Lambda} \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V_{\theta}^{\Lambda} * |u|^2 u \rangle$$

then for all  $t, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\Lambda \in (0, \infty)$  we have the identity

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t)e^{-itE_{\theta}^{\Lambda}} = \mathbb{W}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^{*} \,\mathbb{U}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) \,\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta).$$

This proposition follows from the uniqueness of both sides by comparing their derivatives. The lengthy calculation is given in Section 5.3. Assuming this for now, we can prove Theorem 1.4 and Proposition 4.6.

Proofs of Theorem 1.4 and Proposition 4.6. By strong continuity of  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$ in  $\Lambda$  (Lemma 4.3) and of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  (Proposition 5.2), we have

$$\underset{\Lambda \to \infty}{\overset{\mathrm{s-lim}}{\operatorname{\mathbb{W}}}} \operatorname{\mathbb{W}}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}^{\Lambda}(1)^{*} \operatorname{\mathbb{U}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha),1}^{\Lambda}(t) \operatorname{\mathbb{W}}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(0)$$

$$= \operatorname{\mathbb{W}}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}^{\infty}(1)^{*} \operatorname{\mathbb{U}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha),1}^{\infty}(t) \operatorname{\mathbb{W}}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(0) \quad (5.14)$$

By Proposition 5.3 with  $\theta = 1$  and  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(t) = \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t)$  this shows that

$$\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t) = \underset{\Lambda \to \infty}{\operatorname{s-lim}} \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t) e^{-itE_{1}^{\Lambda}} = \mathbb{W}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}^{\infty}(1)^{*} \mathbb{U}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha),1}^{\infty}(t) \mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(0).$$
(5.15)

Strong continuity of  $t \mapsto \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  follows since the right hand side is strongly continuous, as for  $\Psi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  the maps

$$t \mapsto \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}(1)^{*}\Psi, \qquad t \mapsto \mathbb{U}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha),1}(t)\Psi \qquad t \mapsto \mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}(0)\Psi.$$
(5.16)

are continuous.

To show the mapping property for  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ , consider  $\Gamma(q_{u_t})$  as in the proof of Proposition 4.3 for  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}[t](u, \alpha)$ . By the same argument as in (4.13) one shows that  $\|\Gamma(q_{u_t})\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t)\Psi\| = 0$  for every  $\Psi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  and all  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+, t \in \mathbb{R}$ . The desired result then follows from  $\|\Gamma(q_{u_t})\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,0}^{\Lambda}(t)\Psi\| \to$  $\|\Gamma(q_{u_t})\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)\Psi\|^2$  as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ .

The property that  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation is a direct consequence of the result that it is a composition of three Bogoliubov transformations.

Remark 5.2 (On the renormalized Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian). If the evolution  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  was a semi-group, we could deduce from Theorem 1.4 the existence of a generator  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}$  that would represent the renormalization of the Nelson–Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (1.22). But  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  is associated with a non-autonomous evolution equation and  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}$  should depend on the time t. In this setting, only the following, weaker theory is available (see [81] for details). Consider the extension of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  to a two-parameter family  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t,s)$  with  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t,0) = \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ . On the Banach space  $C_{\infty}(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F})$  of continuous  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ -valued functions tending to zero at infinity, we can define the corresponding evolution semi-group of isometries by

$$(T(t)\chi)(s) = \mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha}(s,s-t)\chi(s-t).$$
(5.17)

Then T has a generator A,  $D(A) \subset C_{\infty}(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F})$ , which corresponds formally to

$$(A\chi)(s) = \frac{d}{dt}T(t)\Big|_{t=0}\chi(s) = \left(-i\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}(s) - \frac{d}{ds}\right)\chi(s).$$
(5.18)

However, we do not have any information concerning the domain or selfadjointness of  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  (one could consider using [81, Thm. 2.9], but this does not apply since the solutions provided by Proposition 5.2 need not be differentiable in the norm of  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ ).

5.3. **Proof of the dressing identity.** In this section, we derive the dressing identity for the Nelson–Bogoliubov evolution, that is, we prove Proposition 5.3. To enhance the clarity of the presentation, we will use the shorthand notation

$$\mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t) := \mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}(t) \qquad \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{t}(\theta) := \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}(\theta) \\
\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t) := \mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{D}[\theta](u,\alpha),\theta}(t) \qquad \mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_{t}(\theta) := \mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{s}_{0}[t](u,\alpha)}(\theta) \qquad (5.19)$$

Proof of Proposition 5.3. Adopting (5.19), the identity we aim to prove becomes  $\mathbb{U}_0^{\Lambda}(t)e^{-itE_1^{\Lambda}} = \mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)^* \mathbb{U}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) \mathbb{W}_0^{\Lambda}(\theta)$ . The idea is to prove a differential version of this identity after taking derivatives in t and  $\theta$ . To make this precise, first note that the coefficients of  $\mathbb{D}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  given in (4.10) depend on  $u, \alpha$ in a differentiable way. Since for  $(u, \alpha) \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_1$  the flow  $\mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u, \alpha)$  is differentiable in t in the  $L^2$ -sense, this implies that for any  $\Psi \in D(\mathcal{N})$  the mapping  $t \mapsto \mathbb{D}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)\Psi$  is differentiable in  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . Since  $\mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  preserves  $D(\mathcal{N})$ , we deduce from Duhamel's formula (4.15) that  $\mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)\Psi$  is differentiable in tfor  $\Psi \in D(\mathcal{N})$  and

$$\left(i\partial_t \mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)^*\right) \mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Psi = -\int_0^\theta d\eta \, \mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\eta)^* \left(\partial_t \mathbb{D}_t^{\Lambda}\right)(\eta) \mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(\eta) \Psi.$$
(5.20)

Denote by  $\mathbb{V}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) := \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^{*}\mathbb{U}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t)\mathbb{W}_{0}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  the right hand side of the identity we want to prove. It follows from our previous considerations and Lemma 4.4 that for  $\Psi \in D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$  we have

$$i\partial_t \mathbb{V}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t)\Psi = \left(i\partial_t \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_t(\theta)^*\right) \mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t) \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_0(\theta)\Psi + \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_t(\theta)^* \mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t) \mathbb{U}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t) \mathbb{W}^{\Lambda}_0(\theta)\Psi$$
  
=:  $\mathbb{B}_{\theta}(t) \mathbb{V}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t)\Psi$  (5.21)

in  $D((\mathcal{N}+\mathbb{T})^{-1/2})$ . By uniqueness of the solutions proved in Proposition 5.2 our claim will follow if we can show that the generators of  $\mathbb{U}_0^{\Lambda}(t)e^{-iE_{\theta}^{\Lambda}t}$  and  $\mathbb{V}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t)$  are equal, that is for every  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\mathbb{H}_{0}^{\Lambda}(t) + E_{\theta}^{\Lambda} = \mathbb{B}_{\theta}(t)$$

$$= -\int_{0}^{\theta} d\eta \, \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\eta)^{*} \big(\partial_{t} \mathbb{D}_{t}^{\Lambda}\big)(\eta) \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\eta) + \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta)^{*} \mathbb{H}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta).$$
(5.22)

Equality holds for  $\theta = 0$  since  $E_0^{\Lambda} = 0$  and  $\mathbb{W}_t^{\Lambda}(0) = 1$ , so it is sufficient to prove that for all  $\Psi, \Xi \in D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$ 

$$0 = i\partial_{\theta} \Big\langle \Xi, \Big( \mathbb{H}_{0}^{\Lambda}(t) + E_{\theta}^{\Lambda} - \mathbb{B}_{\theta}(t) \Big) \Psi \Big\rangle$$

$$= \Big\langle \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Xi, \Big( i\partial_{\theta} E_{\theta}^{\Lambda} + i\partial_{t} \mathbb{D}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta) - i\partial_{\theta} \mathbb{H}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) - [\mathbb{H}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t), \mathbb{D}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta)] \Big) \mathbb{W}_{t}^{\Lambda}(\theta) \Psi \Big\rangle.$$
(5.23)

where we anticipated differentiability of  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}$  which follows easily from the explicit calculation of its derivative below.

The remainder of the proof is an explicit calculation of this quadratic form. For ease of presentation, we set, using that the flows commute,

$$(u_t^{\theta}, \alpha_t^{\theta}) := \mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t] \circ \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha) = \mathfrak{D}[\theta] \circ \mathfrak{s}_0[t](u, \alpha).$$
(5.24)

Moreover, we do not make the dependence of the different objects on  $t, \theta, \Lambda$ explicit everywhere and adopt the following shorthand notation

$$h_{\theta} = h_{u_{t}^{\theta}, \alpha_{t}^{\theta}, \theta} \tag{5.25a}$$

$$\tau_t = \tau_{u_t,\alpha_t} \tag{5.25b}$$

$$q = q_{u_t^{\theta}} = 1 - |u_t\rangle\langle u_t^{\theta}| \tag{5.25c}$$

$$\kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k,x) = \left(qiB_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)u_t^{\theta}\right)(x)$$
(5.25d)

$$L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k) = (1-\theta)G^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)} + 2B^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(k)k(-i\theta\nabla + \theta^2 F_{\alpha^{\theta}_t}(\cdot))$$
(5.25e)

$$M^{\Lambda}(k,l) = \langle u_t^{\theta}, k B^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(k) l B^{\Lambda}_{(\cdot)}(l) u_t^{\theta} \rangle$$
(5.25f)

$$K_{\theta}^{(1),\Lambda} = K_{\theta,u_t^{\theta}}^{(1),\Lambda} \tag{5.25g}$$

$$K_{\theta}^{(2),\Lambda} = K_{\theta,u_t^{\theta}}^{(2),\Lambda} \tag{5.25h}$$

$$V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(x) = -4\theta \operatorname{Re}\langle G_x^{\Lambda}, B_0 \rangle + 2\theta^2 \operatorname{Re}\langle B_x^{\Lambda}, \omega B_0 \rangle$$
(5.25i)

Note that  $M^{\Lambda}(k, l)$  is independent of  $\theta$  as the flow  $\mathfrak{D}$  preserves the modulus of u.

After commuting  $\mathbb{H}_{\theta}$  and  $\mathbb{D}_{t}$ , the expression from (5.23) takes the form

$$-i\partial_t \mathbb{D}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta) + i\partial_\theta \mathbb{H}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) + [\mathbb{H}_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(t), \mathbb{D}_t^{\Lambda}(\theta)]$$

RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL

$$= \int dx \, b_x^* \big( -i\partial_t \tau_t + i\partial_\theta h_\theta + [h_\theta, \tau_t] \big) b_x \tag{5.26a}$$

$$+\int dxdy D(x,y)b_x^*b_y + iE_b + \left(\int dxdy \widetilde{D}(x,y) b_x^*b_y^* - \text{h.c.}\right) \quad (5.26b)$$

$$+\int dkdx \left(X(k,x) a_k^* b_x^* + \widetilde{X}(k,x) a_k b_x^*\right) - \text{h.c.}$$
(5.26c)

$$+\int dkdl\,A(k,l)a_k^*a_l + iE_a + \left(\int dkdl\,\widetilde{A}(k,l)a_k^*a_l^* - \text{h.c.}\right),\qquad(5.26d)$$

in the sense of sesquilinear forms on  $D((\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{1/2})$ . We will now show that all the coefficients of creation and annihilation operators vanish, and that  $E_a + E_b = \partial_\theta E_\theta^{\Lambda}$ .

**Mean-field part** (5.26a): By (3.15), Lemma 5.1 and (5.24) we have  $\partial_{\theta} u_t^{\theta} = -i\tau_t u_t^{\theta}$  and  $\partial_t u_t^{\theta} = -ih_{\theta} u_t^{\theta}$ , and since the derivatives commute

$$0 = (\partial_t \partial_\theta - \partial_\theta \partial_t) u_t^\theta = \left( - (i\partial_t \tau_t) + i(\partial_\theta h_\theta) + [h_\theta, \tau_t] \right) u_t^\theta.$$
(5.27)

Since (5.24) is a bijection, this implies that (5.26a) vanishes.

Terms quadratic in  $b, b^*$  and  $E_b$  (5.26b): In the commutator  $[\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t), \mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_t(\theta)]$ a quadratic term in  $b, b^*$  can arise either by commuting two terms with  $b^{\#}a^{\#}$ , or terms with  $b^{\#}b^{\#}$ . In the first case, the coefficients are combinations of  $L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k)$  and  $\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(k, \cdot)$  integrated over k. In the latter case, some terms have already been taken into account in (5.26a) and only the commutators of  $K^{(1),\Lambda}_{\theta}, K^{(2),\Lambda}_{\theta}$  with  $\tau_t$  remain. Combining these with the derivatives of  $K^{(1),\Lambda}_{\theta}, K^{(2),\Lambda}_{\theta}$  and putting them in normal order yields

$$D(x,y) = i\partial_{\theta} K_{\theta}^{\Lambda,(1)}(x,y) - (\tau_t(x) - \tau_t(y)) K_{\theta}^{\Lambda,(1)}(x,y) - \int dk \left( q(L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k) + L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(-k)^*) u_t^{\theta} \right)(x) \overline{\kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k,y)} + \int dk \, \kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k,x) \overline{\left( q(L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k) + L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(-k)^*) u_t^{\theta} \right)(y)},$$
(5.28a)

$$E_b = i \int dx dk \,\overline{\kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k,x)} \big( q(L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k) + L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(-k)^*) \big) u_t^{\theta}(x), \qquad (5.28b)$$

$$\widetilde{D}(x,y) = \frac{i}{2} \partial_{\theta} K_{\theta}^{(2),\Lambda}(x,y) - \frac{1}{2} (\tau_t(x) + \tau_t(y)) K_{\theta}^{(2),\Lambda}(x,y) + \int dk \left( q (L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)^* + L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(-k)) u_t^{\theta} \right)(x) \kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k,y).$$
(5.28c)

We now show that D(x, y) = 0. First, we may observe that  $i\partial_{\theta}u_t^{\theta} = \tau_t u_t^{\theta}$  and  $q = 1 - |u_t^{\theta}\rangle\langle u_t^{\theta}|$  imply for any operator  $T_{\theta}$  the identity

$$i\partial_{\theta}(qT_{\theta}u_t^{\theta}) = \tau_t qT_{\theta}u_t^{\theta} + q[T_{\theta}, \tau_t]u_t^{\theta} + q(i\partial_{\theta}T_{\theta})u_t^{\theta}.$$
 (5.29)

Since  $[V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}, \tau_t] = 0$ , this gives us

$$i\partial_{\theta}K_{\theta}^{(1),\Lambda}(x,y) - (\tau_t(x) - \tau_t(y))K_{\theta}^{(1),\Lambda}(x,y)$$
  
= 
$$\int dz dz' q(x,z) u_t^{\theta}(z) (i\partial_{\theta}V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(z-z')) \bar{u}_t^{\theta}(z') q(z',y).$$
(5.30)

To evaluate the terms involving  $L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k) + L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(-k)^*$ , we first calculate using  $\overline{B^{\Lambda}_x}(-k) = B^{\Lambda}_x(k)$ 

$$(L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k) + L^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(-k)^*)u^{\theta}_t(x) = \left((1-\theta)2G^{\Lambda}_x(k) + 2\theta k^2 B^{\Lambda}_x(k)\right)u^{\theta}_t(x).$$
(5.31)  
This gives

This gives

$$-\int dk \left( q(L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k) + L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(-k)^{*})u \right)(x) \overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(k,y)}$$

$$= \int dz dz' q(x,z) u_{t}^{\theta}(z) \left( 2i(1-\theta) \langle B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, G_{z}^{\Lambda} \rangle + 2i\theta \langle k^{2} B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, B_{z}^{\Lambda} \rangle \right) \bar{u}_{t}^{\theta}(z') q(z',y).$$
(5.32)

Adding this and minus its complex conjugate with x, y exchanged (which leads to an exchange of z, z') gives with  $(k^2 + \omega(k))B_x(k) = G_x(k)$ 

$$\int dz dz' q(x,z) u_t^{\theta}(z) \Big( \underbrace{4i(1-\theta) \operatorname{Re}\langle B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, G_z^{\Lambda} \rangle + 4i\theta \operatorname{Re}\langle k^2 B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, B_z^{\Lambda} \rangle}_{=4i \operatorname{Re}\langle B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, G_z^{\Lambda} \rangle - 4\theta i \operatorname{Re}\langle \omega B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, B_z^{\Lambda} \rangle = -i\partial_{\theta} V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}} \Big) \bar{u}_t^{\theta}(z') q(z',y).$$

$$(5.33)$$

Combined with (5.30), this shows that  $D \equiv 0$ .

For  $\widetilde{D}$  this follows from the same calculation, using that  $\langle B_x^{\Lambda}, G_y^{\Lambda} \rangle = \widehat{B_0^{\Lambda}G_0^{\Lambda}(x-y)}$  is real-valued since G, B are even functions. By the same reasoning, the value of the constant is

$$E_{b} = -i \int dx dz dz' q(x, z) u_{t}^{\theta}(z) \Big( 2i(1-\theta) \langle B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, G_{z}^{\Lambda} \rangle + 2i\theta \langle k^{2} B_{z'}^{\Lambda}, B_{z}^{\Lambda} \rangle \Big) \bar{u}_{t}^{\theta}(z') q(z', x) = -\frac{i}{2} \int dz dz' q(z', z) (-i\partial_{\theta} V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(z-z') u_{t}^{\theta}(z) \bar{u}_{t}^{\theta}(z')) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle G_{0}^{\Lambda}, B_{0}^{\Lambda} \rangle - 2\theta \operatorname{Re} \langle \omega B_{0}^{\Lambda}, B_{0}^{\Lambda} \rangle + \partial_{\theta} \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V_{\theta}^{\Lambda} * |u|^{2} u \rangle,$$
(5.34)

where we used that  $|u_t^{\theta}|^2$  is independent of  $\theta$  and integrates to one.

**Mixed terms in**  $a, a^*, b, b^*$  (5.26c). Mixed terms with, say,  $a_k^* b_x^*$  arise from the derivatives of the respective terms in  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}$ ,  $\mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_t$ , and from the commutator  $[\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}, \mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_t]$  if one commutes a term with one  $a^{\#}$  and one  $b^{\#}$  with terms with two  $a^{\#}$ s or two  $b^{\#}$ s. The commutator

$$\left[\int dk dl \left(2M^{\Lambda}(k,-l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l}^{*}+M^{\Lambda}(k,l)a_{k}^{*}a_{l}^{*}+\text{h.c.}\right),\right.$$
$$\left[\int dx dm \left(\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(m,x)a_{m}^{*}b_{x}^{*}-\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-m,x)a_{m}b_{x}^{*}\right)+\text{h.c}\right]$$
(5.35)

vanishes identically, as one easily checks.

We group the remaining terms into two parts,  $X = X^{(1)} + X^{(2)}$ , which vanish separately. Spelling things out, we set

$$\begin{aligned} X^{(1)}(k,x) &= (i\partial_{\theta} - \tau_t(x))(qL^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k)u^{\theta}_t)(x) + (-i\partial_t + h_{\theta} + \omega(k))\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(k,x), \\ X^{(2)}(k,x) &= \int dy \Big( K^{(1),\Lambda}_{\theta}(x,y)\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(k,y) + K^{(2),\Lambda}_{\theta}(x,y)\overline{\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(-k,y)} \Big), \\ \widetilde{X}^{(1)}(k,x) &= (i\partial_{\theta} - \tau_t(x))(qL^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k)^*u^{\theta}_t)(x) + (i\partial_t - h_{\theta} + \omega(k))\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(-k,x), \end{aligned}$$

$$\widetilde{X}^{(2)}(k,x) = -X^{(2)}(-k,x).$$

To see that  $X^{(1)}(k,x) = 0$ , we use (5.29) with  $T_{\theta} = L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)$  and the identity

$$\nabla \tau_t(x) = \nabla 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle iB_x, \alpha_t^\theta \rangle = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle kB_x, \alpha_t^\theta \rangle = F_{\alpha_t^\theta}(x)$$
(5.36)

to obtain

$$(i\partial_{\theta} - \tau_{t}(x))(qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta}) = q[L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k), \tau_{t}]u_{t}^{\theta} + q(i\partial_{\theta}L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k))u_{t}^{\theta}$$

$$= q\left(2\theta B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)k[-i\nabla, \tau_{t}] - iG_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k) + 2iB_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)k(-i\nabla + 2\theta F_{\alpha_{t}^{\theta}})\right)u_{t}^{\theta}$$

$$= q\left(-iG_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k) + 2B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)k\nabla + 2i\theta B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)kF_{\alpha_{t}^{\theta}}\right)u_{t}^{\theta}.$$
(5.37)

Using

$$[-\Delta, B_x^{\Lambda}(k)] = k^2 B_x^{\Lambda}(k) + 2k B_x^{\Lambda}(k) i \nabla$$
$$[A_{\alpha}, B_x^{\Lambda}(k)] = [2(-i\nabla)\langle kB_x, \alpha \rangle + \text{h.c}, B_x^{\Lambda}(k)] = -2k B_x^{\Lambda}(k) \underbrace{2\text{Re}\langle kB_x, \alpha \rangle}_{=F_{\alpha}(x)}$$

we find in the same way

$$(-i\partial_t + h_\theta + \omega(k))\kappa_t^{\Lambda}(k, x) = q \Big( i\omega(k)B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda} + \left[-\Delta + \theta A_{\alpha_t^{\theta}}, iB_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)\right] \Big) u_t^{\theta}$$
$$= q \Big( iG_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda} - 2B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)k\nabla - 2i\theta B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)kF_{\alpha_t^{\theta}} \Big) u_t^{\theta}.$$
(5.38)

This equals the negative of (5.37), so  $X^{(1)} \equiv 0$ .

The equality  $X^{(2)} \equiv 0$  follows simply by expanding the expressions:

$$\int dy \, K_{\theta}^{(2),\Lambda}(x,y) \overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-k,y)}$$

$$= \int dy dz dz' dz'' \, q(x,z) q(y,z') u_{t}^{\theta}(z) u_{t}^{\theta}(z') V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(z-z') \overline{iB_{z''}^{\Lambda}(-k)} u_{t}^{\theta}(z'') q(y,z'')$$

$$= \int dz dz' dz'' \, q(x,z) q(z'',z') u_{t}^{\theta}(z) u_{t}^{\theta}(z') V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(z-z') \overline{u}_{t}^{\theta}(z'') (-iB_{z''}^{\Lambda}(k))$$

$$= -\int dz dz' \, q(x,z) u_{t}^{\theta}(z) |u_{t}^{\theta}(z')|^{2} V_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(z-z') iB_{z'}^{\Lambda}(k)$$

$$+ i \int dz \, q(x,z) (V_{\theta}^{\Lambda} * |u_{t}^{\theta}|^{2})(z) \langle u_{t}^{\theta}, B_{\cdot}^{\Lambda}(k) u_{t}^{\theta} \rangle$$

$$= -\int dy \, K_{\theta}^{(1),\Lambda}(x,y) \kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(k,y), \qquad (5.39)$$

where the last equality is obtained by performing the same calculation for  $K^{(1)}\kappa$ , which just changes the location of some complex conjugates. This implies vanishing of  $\widetilde{X}^{(2)}$  and the argument for  $\widetilde{X}^{(1)}$  is completely analogous to that for  $X^{(1)}$ .

**Terms quadratic in**  $a, a^*$  (5.26d). The only way to obtain a term with two  $a^{\#}s$  from the commutator  $[\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}, \mathbb{D}^{\Lambda}_{t}]$  is to commute two terms with an  $a^{\#}$  and one  $b^{\#}$  each. Since the coefficient  $M^{\Lambda}(k, l)$  (5.11b) of the terms with two  $a^{\#}s$  in  $\mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(t)$  is independent of  $\theta$ , we obtain for the coefficients in (5.26d)

$$A(k,l) = -4i\theta M^{\Lambda}(k,-l) \tag{5.40a}$$

$$-\int dx \Big( (qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta})(x)\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(l,x)} + \overline{(qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)^{*}u_{t}^{\theta})(x)}\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-l,x)} \Big) \\ + \int dx \Big( \overline{(qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(l)u_{t}^{\theta})(x)}\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(k,x)} + (qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(l)^{*}u_{t}^{\theta})(x)\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-k,x)} \Big) \\ E_{a} = -i \int dk dx \Big( \overline{(qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta})(x)}\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(k,x)} + (qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)^{*}u_{t}^{\theta})(x)\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-k,x)} \Big)$$
(5.40b)

$$\widetilde{A}(k,l) = 2i\theta M^{\Lambda}(k,l) + \int dx \left( \overline{(qL^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k)^* u^{\theta}_t)(x)} \kappa^{\Lambda}_t(l,x) + (qL^{\Lambda}_{\theta}(k)u^{\theta}_t)(x)\overline{\kappa^{\Lambda}_t(-l,x)} \right).$$
(5.40c)

To see that A(k,l) = 0, we first calculate using that  $q^2 = q = 1 - |u_t^{\theta}\rangle\langle u_t^{\theta}|$  and

$$\int dx \Big( (qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta})(x)\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(l,x)} + \overline{qL_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)^{*}u_{t}^{\theta}(x)}\overline{\kappa_{t}^{\Lambda}(-l,x)} \Big)$$

$$= \int dzdz' q(z',z) \Big( (L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta})(z)(-iB_{z'}^{\Lambda}(-l))\overline{u}_{t}^{\theta}(z')$$

$$+ \overline{(L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k)^{*}u_{t}^{\theta})(z')}iB_{z}^{\Lambda}(-l)u_{t}^{\theta}(z) \Big)$$

$$= \langle u_{t}^{\theta}, i[L_{\theta}^{\Lambda}(k), B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(-l)]u_{t}^{\theta} \rangle$$

$$= 2i\theta \langle u_{t}^{\theta}, B_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(-l)lkB_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}(k)u_{t}^{\theta} \rangle = -2i\theta M^{\Lambda}(k, -l).$$
(5.41)

The second line in (5.40a) is the complex conjugate of this with k, l exchanged, so it equals  $2i\theta M^{\Lambda}(k, -l)$ . This implies that  $A \equiv 0$ . The argument for  $\tilde{A} \equiv 0$  is essentially the same.

It remains to evaluate  $E_a$ . We have by the calculation of A(k, l)

$$E_a = 2\theta \int dk M^{\Lambda}(k, -k) = -2\theta \langle k^2 B_0^{\Lambda}, B_0^{\Lambda} \rangle.$$
 (5.42)

Consequently with (5.34)

$$E_{a} + E_{b} = 2\operatorname{Re}\langle G_{0}^{\Lambda}, B_{0}^{\Lambda} \rangle - 2\theta \operatorname{Re}\langle (k^{2} + \omega)B_{0}^{\Lambda}, B_{0}^{\Lambda} \rangle + \partial_{\theta} \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V_{\theta}^{\Lambda} * |u|^{2} u \rangle$$
  
$$= (2 - 2\theta) \operatorname{Re}\langle G_{0}^{\Lambda}, B_{0}^{\Lambda} \rangle + \partial_{\theta} \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V_{\theta}^{\Lambda} * |u|^{2} u \rangle$$
  
$$= \partial_{\theta} E_{\theta}^{\Lambda}.$$
(5.43)

This completes the proof of the proposition.

#### 6. Estimates for the generators

In this section we establish the inequalities on the different generators of the dynamics considered in the previous sections. This includes the generators of the fluctuation dynamics for  $e^{-itH_N^D}$  and its Bogoliubov approximation used in the proofs of Theorems 3.2 and 4.2, given in Sections 6.4, 6.3, respectively. Similar bounds for the generators associated with the dressing flow and its Bogoliubov approximation are given in Section 6.5.

6.1. Fock space operator bounds. We start by proving a general bound for operators on Fock space that will prove very useful.

**Lemma 6.1.** Let  $n_a, n_b, m_a, m_b \in \mathbb{N}_0$ ,  $M = n_a + n_b + m_a + m_b$ ,  $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $T: L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)^{\otimes m_b} \otimes \mathfrak{h}_t^{\otimes m_a} \to L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)^{\otimes n_b} \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-s}^{\otimes n_a}$ 

be a bounded operator of norm  $\tau$  with an integral kernel  $T((K,X),(L,Y)) \in \mathscr{S}'(\mathbb{R}^{3M})$ . Set

$$A_n(K) = \prod_{i=1}^n a_{k_i} \text{ and } B_n(X) = \prod_{i=1}^n b_{x_i}.$$

Then for all  $0 \le r_b \le n_b + m_b$ ,  $0 \le r_a \le n_a + m_a$ ,

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, \int_{\mathbb{R}^{3M}} T(X, K, Y, L) B_{n_b}^*(X) A_{n_a}^*(K) A_{m_a}(L) B_{m_b}(Y) dX dK dY dL \xi \right\rangle \right|$$
  
$$\leq \tau \| (\mathcal{N}_b + M)^{\frac{n_b + m_b - r_b}{2}} (\mathcal{N}_a + M + 1)^{r_a} d\Gamma_a(\omega^{2s})^{\frac{n_a}{2}} \chi \|$$
  
$$\times \| (\mathcal{N}_b + M)^{\frac{r_b}{2}} (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{-r_a} d\Gamma_a(\omega^{2t})^{\frac{m_a}{2}} \xi \|.$$

*Proof.* To keep the notation manageable we give the proof in the case  $n_b = m_b = 0$ , the generalization is straightforward. Set  $n = n_a$ ,  $m = m_a$ , and let  $\chi \in D(\mathrm{d}\Gamma(\omega^{2s})^{n/2})$ , then

$$\int \left\| \prod_{i=1}^{n} \omega^{s}(k_{i}) a_{k_{i}} \chi \right\|^{2} dK = \int \left( \prod_{i=1}^{n} \omega^{2s}(k_{i}) \right) \left\langle \chi, a_{k_{1}}^{*} \cdots a_{k_{n}}^{*} a_{k_{n}} \cdots a_{k_{1}} \chi \right\rangle dK$$
$$= \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_{a}(\omega^{2s})^{n/2} \chi \|^{2}, \tag{6.1}$$

 $\mathbf{SO}$ 

$$(k_1,\ldots,k_n)\mapsto \Big(\prod_{i=1}^n\omega^s(k_i)a_{k_i}\Big)\chi\in L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3n},\mathcal{F}\otimes\mathcal{F}),$$

and analogously for  $\xi.$  Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, \int T(K,L) A_n^*(K) A_m(L) dK dL \xi \right\rangle \right| \\ &= \left| \int dK dL \left\langle (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{r_a} \left( \prod_{i=1}^n \omega^s(k_i) a_{k_i} \right) \chi, \right. \\ &\left. T(K,L) (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{-r_a} \left( \prod_{i=1}^n \omega^{-s}(k_i) \right) A_m(L) \xi \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq \left\| d\Gamma_a(\omega^{2s})^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{N}_a + n + 1)^{r_a} \chi \right\| \\ &\times \left\| \int \left( \prod_{i=1}^n \omega^{-s}(k_i) \right) T(K,L) A_m(L) (\mathcal{N}_a + m + 1)^{-r_a} \xi dL \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3n}_K, \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F})} \\ &\leq \left\| T \right\|_{\mathfrak{h}^{\otimes m}_t \to \mathfrak{h}^{\otimes n}_{-s}} \left\| d\Gamma_a(\omega^{2s})^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{N}_a + M + 1)^{r_a} \chi \right\| \left\| d\Gamma_a(\omega^{2t})^{\frac{m}{2}} (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{-r_a} \xi \right\|. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tag{6.2}$$

This proves the claim.

Two special cases of the previous lemma we use frequently are given separately below.

**Lemma 6.2.** For any  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\chi, \xi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , we have

$$\left|\left\langle\chi, \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega^{s/2})\xi\right\rangle\right| \le \|\mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega^s)^{1/2}\chi\| \,\|\mathcal{N}_a^{1/2}\xi\|,\tag{6.3a}$$

$$\|\mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega^{s/2})\chi\| \le \|\mathcal{N}_a^{1/2}\mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega^s)^{1/2}\chi\|.$$
(6.3b)

*Proof.* The first inequality is a special case of Lemma 6.1 (t = 0,  $T\alpha = \omega^s \alpha$ ,  $m_a = n_a = 1$ ,  $r_a = 0$ ). The second inequality follows from the first by taking the supremum over  $\|\xi\| = 1$ .

6.2. **Preliminary estimates.** Here we provide some bounds on the terms appearing in the mean-field Hamiltonians as well as the kernels of the Bogoliubov Hamiltonians. These will later be combined with the operator bounds from the previous section to prove the estimates for the generators.

**Lemma 6.3.** Let G, B and V be defined as in (2.17), (2.18) and (3.2b). For every s > 0 there exists a constant C > 0 such that

$$\|V\|_{L^{1+s}} \le C,$$
 (6.4a)

$$\|kB_0\|_{\mathfrak{h}-s} \le C,\tag{6.4b}$$

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}_0 \quad \left\langle |k|^n B_0, |\alpha| \right\rangle \le C \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{(n-1)+s}}, \tag{6.4c}$$

$$\forall n \in \{1, 2, 3\} \quad \|\langle k^n B_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^2} \le C \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{(n-2)/2+s}} \|u\|_{H^{n/2}} \tag{6.4d}$$

for all  $u \in H^n(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}_{n-1+s}$ . Moreover, for every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists C > 0 so that for  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ 

$$\|\langle G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^2} \le \varepsilon (\|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^2) + C\|u\|_{L^2}^2.$$
(6.4e)

Proof of Lemma 6.3. In view of the formula for V, we have  $(2\pi)^{3/2}\widehat{V}(k) = -4G_0(k)B_0(k) + 2\omega(k)B_0^2(k)$ , and the first three inequalities then follow immediately from the integrability properties of  $G_0(k) = \omega(k)^{-1/2}$  and  $B_0(k) = (k^2 + \omega(k))^{-1}\omega(k)^{-1/2}$ .

For (6.4d), we use the Fourier representation in x together with Parseval to write

$$\begin{aligned} \| \langle k^{n} B_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u \|_{L^{2}}^{2} &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3}} \left\| \int dk \, k^{n} B_{0}(k) \alpha(k) \int dp \, e^{ip(\cdot)} \, \hat{u}(p-k) \right\|_{L^{2}}^{2} \quad (6.5) \\ &= \left\| \int dk \, k^{n} B_{0}(k) \alpha(k) \, \hat{u}(\cdot-k) \right\|_{L^{2}}^{2} \\ &= \int dp dk d\ell \, \frac{k^{n} B_{0}(k) \overline{\alpha(k)}}{\omega(p-k)^{n/2}} \frac{\ell^{n} B_{0}(\ell) \alpha(\ell)}{\omega(p-\ell)^{n/2}} \omega(p-k)^{\frac{n}{2}} \widehat{u}(p-k) \omega(p-\ell)^{\frac{n}{2}} \overline{\widehat{u}(p-\ell)}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $k \mapsto |k|^n B_0(k)^2 \omega(k)^{2-2s}$  and  $k \mapsto \omega(k)^{-n}$  are radial and decreasing functions for s > 0 and  $n \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ , it follows by symmetric rearrangement that

$$\sup_{p \in \mathbb{R}^3} \int dk \frac{|k|^n B_0(k)^2 \omega(k)^{2-2s}}{\omega(p-k)^n} \le \int dk \, B_0(k)^2 \omega(k)^{2-2s} \le C. \tag{6.6}$$

With Cauchy–Schwarz we thus find

$$\|\langle k^n B_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^2}^2 \tag{6.7}$$

$$\leq \int dp dk d\ell \, \frac{|k|^n B_0(k)^2 \omega(k)^{2-2s}}{\omega(p-k)^n} |\ell|^n \omega(\ell)^{2s-2} |\alpha(\ell)|^2 \omega(p-\ell)^n |\widehat{u}(p-\ell)|^2 \\ \leq C \int d\ell \, \omega(\ell)^{n+2s-2} |\alpha(\ell)|^2 \int dp \, (|p|^2+1)^{\frac{n}{2}} |\widehat{u}(p)|^2 \leq C ||\alpha||^2_{\mathfrak{h}_{n/2+s-1}} ||u||^2_{H^{n/2}}.$$

The final inequality (6.4e) is proved in a similar way, but to obtain the small constant in front of the energy norm we start by introducing a cutoff  $\Lambda < \infty$ . We then bound

$$\|\langle G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^{2}} \leq \|\langle \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot| > \Lambda} G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^{2}} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^{2} + \frac{1}{2\varepsilon} \|\mathbb{1}_{|\cdot| \leq \Lambda} G_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}^{2} \|u\|_{L^{2}}.$$
(6.8)

Now the first term is treated exactly as for (6.4d), which yields

$$\|\langle \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|>\Lambda} G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha \rangle u\|_{L^2}^2 \le \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^2 \|u\|_{H^1}^2 \int_{|k|>\Lambda} dk \frac{|G_0(k)|^2}{\omega(k)^3}.$$
 (6.9)

Choosing  $\Lambda$  so that the final integral is less or equal to  $\varepsilon^2$  proves the claim.  $\hfill\square$ 

The next lemma collects bounds for the different potentials that appear in the mean-field equations introduced in Section 3.2.

**Lemma 6.4.** Let V be defined by (3.2b) and  $f_u$  by (3.4e). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ 

$$\|V*|u|^2\|_{L^{\infty}} + \|V^2*|u|^2\|_{L^{\infty}} + \|\nabla(V*|u|^2)\|_{L^{\infty}} \le C\|u\|_{H^1}^{3/2}, \quad (6.10a)$$

$$||f_u||_{L^{\infty}} + ||f_u||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \le C ||u||_{H^1}^2.$$
 (6.10b)

Moreover, for every s > 0 there exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$ ,  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}_{1+s}$ , the objects  $F_{\alpha}$ ,  $g_{u,\alpha}$ ,  $\mu_{u,\alpha}$  defined in (3.4c)–(3.4f) satisfy

$$\|F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}} \le C \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}} \tag{6.11a}$$

$$\|\nabla F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}} \le C \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1+s}} \tag{6.11b}$$

$$||g_{u,\alpha}||_{L^{\infty}} + ||g_{u,\alpha}||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \le C||u||_{H^1} ||\alpha||_{\mathfrak{h}_s}$$
(6.11c)

$$|\mu_{u,\alpha}| \le C ||u||_{H^1}^2 ||\alpha||_{\mathfrak{h}_s}^2.$$
(6.11d)

*Proof.* For the first term in (6.10a), applying Young's inequality and Parseval,

$$\|V*|u|^2\|_{L^{\infty}} \le \|V\|_{L^2} \||u|^2\|_{L^2} = \|\widehat{V}\|_{L^2} \|u\|_{L^4}^2 \stackrel{(6.4a)}{\le} C\|u\|_{L^4}^2, \qquad (6.12)$$

and then the Cauchy-Schwarz and Sobolev inequalities yield

$$\|u\|_{L^4}^2 \le \|u\|_{L^2}^{1/2} \|u\|_{L^6}^{3/2} \le C \|u\|_{H^1}^{3/2}.$$
(6.13)

For the convolution involving  $V^2$ , we proceed similarly, and obtain

$$\|V^{2} * |u|^{2}\|_{L^{\infty}} \leq \|V^{2}\|_{L^{2}} \||u|^{2}\|_{L^{2}} = \|V\|_{L^{4}}^{2} \|u\|_{L^{4}}^{2} \leq C\|V\|_{L^{4}}^{2} \|u\|_{H^{1}}^{3/2}.$$
 (6.14)

By Hausdorff–Young, the Fourier transform is bounded from  $L^{4/3}$  to  $L^4$ , so by (6.4a)

$$\|V\|_{L^4} \le C \|\widehat{V}\|_{L^{4/3}} \le C. \tag{6.15}$$

For the convolution involving the gradient, we use the same inequalities to estimate

$$\|\nabla (V * |u|^2)\|_{L^{\infty}} \le 2\|V\|_{L^4} \|\overline{u}\nabla u\|_{L^{4/3}} \le C\|\overline{u}\nabla u\|_{L^{4/3}}.$$
(6.16)

With Hölder and (6.13) we conclude that

$$\|\overline{u}\nabla u\|_{L^{4/3}} \le C \|u\|_{L^4} \|\nabla u\|_{L^2} \le C \|u\|_{H^1}^{3/2}$$
(6.17)

and thus obtain (6.10a).

In view of  $f_u(k) = \langle u, kB_{(\cdot)}(k)(-i\nabla)u \rangle$ , the bound on  $||f_u||_{L^{\infty}}$  is obvious. To bound the  $\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ -norm of  $f_u$ , we use that

$$\|f_u\sqrt{\omega}\|_{L^2} \le 2\|kB_0\sqrt{\omega}\|_{L^4}\|\mathscr{F}[\overline{u}\nabla u]\|_{L^4}.$$
(6.18)

This implies the bound by Hausdorff-Young inequality and (6.17).

The bounds on  $F_{\alpha}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle k B_x, \alpha \rangle$  and  $\nabla F_{\alpha}$  follow directly from the from the fact that  $|k|B(k) \in \mathfrak{h}_{-s}$ . The bound on  $F_{\alpha}$  implies that on the  $L^{\infty}$ -norm of  $g_{u,\alpha} = 2 \langle u, k B_{(\cdot)}(k) F_{\alpha} u \rangle$ . For the  $\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ -norm, writing  $g_{u,\alpha} = 2kB_0 \cdot \mathscr{F}[F_{\alpha}|u|^2]$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} \|g_{u,\alpha}\sqrt{\omega}\|_{L^{2}} &\leq 2\|kB_{0}\sqrt{\omega}\|_{L^{4}}\|\mathscr{F}[F_{\alpha}|u|^{2}]\|_{L^{4}} \\ &\leq C\|F_{\alpha}|u|^{2}\|_{L^{4/3}} \leq C\|F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}}\||u|^{2}\|_{L^{4/3}}. \end{aligned}$$
(6.19)

The claimed bound then follows from (6.13) by Hölder's inequality, since  $||u||_{H^1} \ge 1$ .

The estimate for  $\mu_{u,\alpha} = \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V * | u |^2 u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, f_u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, g_{u,\alpha} \rangle$  follows from the previous bounds.

We have similar bounds on the mean-field Hamiltonian.

**Lemma 6.5.** Let  $h_{u,\alpha}$  be defined by (3.4a). For every s > 0 there is a constant C > 0 such that for all  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1+s}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ 

$$\|h_{u,\alpha}u\|_{L^{2}} \leq C(\|u\|_{H^{2}} + \|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2})(1 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}}^{2}),\\ \|\nabla h_{u,\alpha}u\|_{L^{2}} \leq C(\|u\|_{H^{3}} + \|u\|_{H^{1}}^{5/2})(1 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1+s}}\|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}}^{2}).$$

Proof of Lemma 6.5. The proof follows from Lemmas 6.3 and 6.4 in combination with (we use  $\|\cdot\|_{H^s} \ge 1$  and  $\|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{h}_s} \ge \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{h}_r}$  for  $s \ge r$ )

$$\|h_{u,\alpha}u\|_{L^{2}} \leq \|\Delta u\|_{L^{2}} + 2\|\langle k^{2}B_{(\cdot)}, \alpha\rangle u\|_{L^{2}} + 4\langle |k|B_{0}, |\alpha|\rangle \|\nabla u\|_{L^{2}} + \|F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}}^{2} + \|V*|u|^{2}\|_{L^{\infty}} + |\mu_{u,\alpha}| \leq C(\|u\|_{H^{2}} + \|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2})(1 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}^{s}}^{2},)$$

$$(6.20)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \|\nabla h_{u,\alpha}u\|_{L^{2}} &\leq \|\nabla\Delta u\|_{L^{2}} + 2\|\langle k^{3}B_{(\cdot)},\alpha\rangle u\|_{L^{2}} + 6\|\langle k^{2}B_{(\cdot)},\alpha\rangle\nabla u\|_{L^{2}} \\ &+ 4\langle |k|B_{0},|\alpha|\rangle\|\Delta u\|_{L^{2}} + 2\|F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}}\|\nabla F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}} + \|F_{\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}}^{2}\|\nabla u\|_{L^{2}} \\ &+ \|\nabla(V*|u|^{2})\|_{L^{\infty}} + \|V*|u|^{2}\|_{L^{\infty}}\|\nabla u\|_{L^{2}} + |\mu_{u,\alpha}|\|\nabla u\|_{L^{2}} \\ &\leq C\big(\|u\|_{H^{3}} + \|u\|_{H^{1}}^{5/2}\big)\big(1 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1+s}}\|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{s}}^{2}\big). \end{aligned}$$

$$(6.21)$$

Next, we state suitable bounds for the time-derivatives of  $u_t$ ,  $\alpha_t$  and  $\mu_{u_t,\alpha_t}$ . Note that the constant C in the bound is uniform in t but not in  $(u, \alpha)$ , as it depends on the energy of the initial condition.

**Lemma 6.6.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (3.3). Let  $\mu_{u_t,\alpha_t}$  be defined as in (3.4d). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $|t| \ge 0$ 

$$\|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1} + \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} + |\dot{\mu}_{u_t,\alpha_t}| \le C \|u_t\|_{H^3} \left(1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}}\right).$$

*Proof.* We use that  $\|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1}^2 = \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}^2 + \|\nabla \dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}^2$  and  $\dot{u}_t = h_{u_t,\alpha_t}u_t$ . Since  $\|u_t\|_{H^1} + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \leq C$  (by Proposition 2.2 and Lemma 3.3), we obtain from Lemma 6.5 for  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ 

$$\|h_{u_t,\alpha_t}u_t\|_{L^2} \le C \|u_t\|_{H^2},\tag{6.22a}$$

$$\|\nabla h_{u_t,\alpha_t} u_t\|_{L^2} \le C \|u_t\|_{H^3} (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}}).$$
(6.22b)

With the aid of Lemma 6.4, one easily verifies

$$\|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \le \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}} + \|u_t\|_{H^1}^2 \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}.$$
(6.23)

Recall that  $\mu_{u,\alpha} = \frac{1}{2} \langle u, V * |u|^2 u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, f_u \rangle + \operatorname{Re} \langle \alpha, g_{u,\alpha} \rangle$ . Since V is an even function,

$$\left|\frac{d}{dt}\langle u, V * |u|^{2}u\rangle\right| = 4|\operatorname{Re}\langle \dot{u}_{t}, V * |u_{t}|^{2}u_{t}\rangle|$$
  
$$\leq 4\|V * |u_{t}|^{2}\|_{L^{\infty}}\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{L^{2}} \leq C\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{L^{2}}.$$
 (6.24)

We further estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \|\dot{f}_{u_{t}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}} &\leq 2\|kB_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}\left(\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{L^{2}}\|u_{t}\|_{H^{1}}+\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{H^{1}}\|u_{t}\|_{L^{2}}\right) \leq C\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{H^{1}},\\ \|\dot{g}_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}} &\leq 4\|\langle\dot{u}_{t},kB_{(\cdot)}\cdot F_{\alpha_{t}}u_{t}\rangle\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}+2\|\langle u_{t},kB_{(\cdot)}\cdot F_{\dot{\alpha}_{t}}u_{t}\rangle\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}\\ &\leq \left(2\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{L^{2}}\|F_{\alpha_{t}}\|_{L^{\infty}}+\|F_{\dot{\alpha}_{t}}\|_{L^{\infty}}\right)\|kB_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$(6.25)$$

With (6.4c) we have  $||F_{\dot{\alpha}_t}||_{L^{\infty}} \leq C ||\dot{\alpha}_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}$ , and hence

$$\begin{aligned} |\dot{\mu}_{u_t,\alpha_t}| &\leq C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} + \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{L^2} \|f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}\|_{L^2} + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \|\dot{f}_{u_t} + \dot{g}_{u_t,\alpha_t}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}} \\ &\leq C(\|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} + \|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1}). \end{aligned}$$

$$(6.26)$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.

The next lemma summarizes estimates for the different kernels (and their time-derivatives) that appear in the (dressed) Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (4.1) and the fluctuation Hamiltonian introduced in (3.8), given explicitly by (6.68).

We introduce the integral kernels

$$N_u(x,k,l) = (q_u k B_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot l B_{(\cdot)}(l) u)(x), \qquad (6.27a)$$

$$Q_u(x, y, k, l) = (q_u k B_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot l B_{(\cdot)}(l) q_u)(x, y), \qquad (6.27b)$$

where we note that  $kB_x(k) \cdot lB_x(l)$  acts as a multiplication operator in x. Recalling the definition  $(L_{\alpha}(k)f)(x) = 2kB_x(k)((-i\nabla + F_{\alpha}(x))f)(x)$  from (4.2a), we set

$$\ell_t^{(1)}(x,k) = (q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k) u_t)(x), \quad \ell_t^{(2)}(x,k) = (q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k)^* u_t)(x).$$
(6.28)

Moreover, for  $u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $\{u\}^{\perp} \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ , we consider the operators  $K_u^{(3)} : \{u\}^{\perp} \to \{u\}^{\perp} \otimes \{u\}^{\perp}$   $\psi \mapsto (K_u^{(3)}\psi)(x_1, x_2) = (q_u)_1(q_u)_2 W_u(x_1, x_2)u(x_1)(q_u\psi)(x_2),$  (6.29a)  $K_u^{(4)} : \{u\}^{\perp} \otimes \{u\}^{\perp} \to \{u\}^{\perp} \otimes \{u\}^{\perp}$ 

 $\psi \mapsto (K_u^{(4)}\psi)(x_1, x_2) = (q_u)_1(q_u)_2 W_u(x_1, x_2)(q_u \otimes q_u \psi)(x_1, x_2).$ (6.29b) with, for V defined in (3.2b),

$$W_u(x_1, x_2) = V(x_1 - x_2) - V * |u|^2(x_1) - V * |u|^2(x_2) + \langle u, V * |u|^2 u \rangle.$$
(6.30)

**Lemma 6.7.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ , denote by  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  the solution to (3.3), and  $\rho(t) = ||u_t||_{H^3}^2 (1 + ||\alpha_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ . There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $|t| \ge 0$ 

	$\ K_{u_t}^{(2)}\ _{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{K}^{(2)}_{u_t}\ _{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}$	$\leq C\sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31a)
	$\ K_{u_t}^{(1)}\ _{L^2 \to L^2}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{K}_{u_t}^{(1)}\ _{L^2 \to L^2}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31b)
	$\ \ell^{(1)}_t\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{\ell}^{(1)}_t\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31c)
	$\ \ell_t^{(2)}\ _{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2}^2$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{\ell}_t^{(2)}\ _{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31d)
	$\ M_{u_t}\ _{(L^2)^{\otimes 2}}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{M}_{ut}\ _{(L^2)^{\otimes 2}}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31e)
	$\ K_{u_t}^{(3)}\ _{L^2 \to L^2 \otimes L^2}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{K}_{u_t}^{(3)}\ _{L^2 \to L^2 \otimes L^2}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31f)
	$\ N_{ut}\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes 2}}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{N}_{ut}\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes 2}}$	$\leq C\sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31g)
	$\ Q_{u_t}\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes 2}\to L^2}$	$\leq C$	$\ \dot{Q}_{u_t}\ _{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes 2}\to L^2}$	$\leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$	(6.31h)
L	ome I2 stands for	$I^2(\mathbb{D}^3)$			

where  $L^2$  stands for  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ .

Let us note the evident fact that the bounds (6.31a) – (6.31e) hold uniformly also for the  $\Lambda$ -dependent kernels introduced in (5.10). For instance,  $\|K_{1,u_t}^{(2),\Lambda}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \leq C$  for all  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$  with  $K_{1,u_t}^{(2),\Lambda}$  defined by (5.11e). While we do not state them explicitly here, such uniform bounds will be used in the proofs of Lemmas 6.8 and 6.9.

*Proof.* Recall that  $||u_t||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $||u_t||_{H_1} + ||\alpha_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \leq C$  for all  $|t| \geq 0$  by Proposition 2.2 and Lemma 3.3. We go through the claimed bounds line-by-line.

Line (6.31a). We use that  $||q_{u_t}|| = 1$ , so  $||K_{u_t}^{(2)}||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}^2 \le ||\widetilde{K}_{u_t}^{(2)}||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}$  and

$$\|\widetilde{K}_{u_t}^{(2)}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}^2 = \int dx dy \, |u_t(x)|^2 V^2(x-y) |u_t(y)|^2$$
  
$$\leq \|V^2 * |u_t|^2\|_{L^\infty} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2 \leq C$$
(6.32)

by Lemma 6.4. Invoking

$$\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} = \dot{q}_{u_t} \otimes q_{u_t} \widetilde{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} + q_{u_t} \otimes \dot{q}_{u_t} \widetilde{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} + q_{u_t} \otimes q_{u_t} \frac{d}{dt} \widetilde{K}_{u_t}^{(2)}$$
(6.33)

together with  $\dot{q}_{u_t} = -\dot{p}_{u_t}$ ,  $\|\dot{p}_{u_t}\|_{L^2 \to L^2} \leq 2\|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}$  and  $\|\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{K}^{(2)}_{u_t}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \leq C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}$  as in (6.32), we obtain

$$\|\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(2)}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \le C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} \le C\sqrt{\rho(t)},\tag{6.34}$$

where we employed Lemma 6.6 in the last step.

Line (6.31b). Since  $|K_{u_t}^{(1)}(x,y)| = |K_{u_t}^{(2)}(x,y)|$  we can use that the operator norm is bounded by the Hilbert–Schmidt norm,  $||K_{u_t}^{(1)}||_{L^2 \to L^2} \leq ||K_{u_t}^{(2)}||_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}$ , so that we can apply the previous bounds. The time-derivative is bounded analogously.

Line (6.31c). We recall  $\ell_t^{(1)}(x,k) = (q_{u_t}kB_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot (-i\nabla + F_{\alpha_t})u_t)(x)$  and estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \|\ell_t^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} &\leq 2 \|kB_0\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} \|(-i\nabla + F_{\alpha_t})u_t\|_{L^2} \\ &\leq C(\|u_t\|_{H^1} + \|F_{\alpha_t}\|_{L^\infty}) \leq C, \end{aligned}$$
(6.35)

and similarly for

$$\begin{aligned} \|\dot{\ell}_{t}^{(1)}\|_{L^{2}\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} &\leq 2\|kB_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}}\|\frac{d}{dt}q_{u_{t}}e^{-ik(\cdot)}(-i\nabla+F_{\alpha_{t}})u_{t}\|_{L^{2}} \\ &\leq C(\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{H^{1}}+\|F_{\dot{\alpha}_{t}}\|_{L^{\infty}}) \leq C(\|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{H^{1}}+\|\dot{\alpha}_{t}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}) \leq C\sqrt{\rho(t)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$(6.36)$$

where we used  $\|\dot{q}_{u_t}\|_{L^2 \to L^2} \leq 2 \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} \leq 2 \|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1}$  and  $\|F_{\dot{\alpha}_t}\|_{L^{\infty}} \leq C \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}$ . Line (6.31d). We have

$$\ell_t^{(2)}(x,k) = \ell_t^{(1)}(x,k) + 2(q_{u_t}k^2 B_{(\cdot)}(k)u_t)(x), \qquad (6.37)$$

and thus

$$\|\ell_t^{(2)}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2} \le \|\ell^{(1)}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2} + 2\sup_{\|\eta\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}}=1} \left\|\int dk\,k^2 B_{(\cdot)}(k)\eta(k)u_t\right\|_{L^2} \le \|\ell^{(1)}\|_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} + C\|u_t\|_{H^1}$$
(6.38)

by (6.4d) (with  $\alpha = \eta$ ,  $u = u_t$ , n = 2 and s = 1/4). Similarly, for the time-derivative

$$\|\dot{\ell}_t^{(2)}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2} \le \|\dot{\ell}^{(1)}\|_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} + C\|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1} \le C\sqrt{\rho(t)}.$$
(6.39)

Line (6.31e). The estimate

$$|M_{u_t}(k,l)| = \left| \frac{kB_0(k) \cdot lB_0(l)(2\pi)^{3/2}(k+l) \cdot \mathcal{F}[i\nabla |u_t|^2](k+l)}{|k+l|^2} \right|$$
  
$$\leq C ||u_t \nabla u_t||_{L^1} \frac{|k| B_0(k) |l| B_0(l)}{|k+l|}$$
(6.40)

and the Hardy-Littlewood-Sobolev inequality imply

$$\|M_{u_t}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \le C \|u_t\|_{H^1}^2 \|\cdot\|B_0\|_{L^3}^2 \le C \|u_t\|_{H^1}^2.$$
(6.41)

For  $\dot{M}_{u_t}$  we obtain by the same argument

$$\|\dot{M}_{u_t}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \le C \|u_t\|_{H^1} \|\dot{u}_t\|_{H^1}, \tag{6.42}$$

which implies the claim by Lemma 6.6.

Line (6.31f). Recall the definition of  $W_u$  in (6.30), and denote  $q_i = (q_{u_t})_i$ . Using  $||u_t||_{H^1} \leq C$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|K_{u_t}^{(3)}\|_{L^2 \to L^2 \otimes L^2} &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|q_1 q_2 W_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) u_t(x_1) (q_{u_t} \psi)(x_2)\|_{L^2 \otimes L^2} \\ &\leq C \|q_{u_t}\|_{L^2 \to L^2}^3 \Big( \|V^2 * |u_t|^2\|_{L^\infty}^{1/2} + \|V * |u_t|^2\|_{L^\infty} \Big) \leq C \end{aligned}$$

$$(6.43)$$

by Lemma 6.4. For the norm of the time-derivative, one computes

$$(\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(3)}\psi)(x_1, x_2) = q_1 q_2 \dot{W}_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) u_t(x_1)(q\psi)(x_2) + \dot{q}_1 q_2 W_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) u_t(x_1)(q\psi)(x_2) + q_1 \dot{q}_2 W_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) u_t(x_1)(q\psi)(x_2) + q_1 q_2 W_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) \dot{u}_t(x_1)(q\psi)(x_2) + q_1 q_2 W_{u_t}(x_1, x_2) u_t(x_1)(\dot{q}\psi)(x_2) (6.44)$$

where each term can be estimated similarly as in (6.43). Using Lemma 6.4 in

$$\left\|\frac{d}{dt}V * |u_t|^2 \right\|_{L^{\infty}} \le 2 \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} \|V^2 * |u_t|^2\|_{L^{\infty}}^{1/2} \le C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}, \tag{6.45}$$

one obtains  $\|\dot{W}_{u_t}\|_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^6)} \leq C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}$ . Together with  $\|\dot{q}_{u_t}\|_{L^2 \to L^2} \leq 2 \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2}$ , this leads to  $\|\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(3)}\|_{L^2 \to L^2 \otimes L^2} \leq C \sqrt{\rho(t)}$ .

Lines (6.31g) and (6.31h). Recalling the definitions of  $N_t, Q_t$  in (6.27a), (6.27b) it follows readily that

$$\|N_{u_{t}}\|_{L^{2}\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes2}} + \|Q_{u_{t}}\|_{L^{2}\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes2}\to L^{2}} \leq C \|kB_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}}^{2} \leq C \qquad (6.46a)$$
$$\|\dot{N}_{u_{t}}\|_{L^{2}\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes2}} + \|\dot{Q}_{u_{t}}\|_{L^{2}\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes2}\to L^{2}} \leq C \|kB_{0}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}}^{2} \|\dot{u}_{t}\|_{L^{2}} \leq C\sqrt{\rho(t)}.$$
$$(6.46b)$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.

6.3. Estimates for the Bogoliubov Hamiltonians. The first Lemma provides bounds on the dressed Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (4.1) and its timederivative, its difference to the operator  $\mathbb{T} = d\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + d\Gamma_a(\omega)$ , and its commutator with the total number operator  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N}_b + \mathcal{N}_a$ . These imply existence and uniqueness of the associated dynamics, as explained in Proposition 5.2. Similar bounds also hold for the family of interpolating Bogoliubov Hamiltonians (5.10) (recall that  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) = \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t)$ ). Note that for  $\theta = 1$  the bounds in part (b) are uniform in  $\Lambda$ .

**Lemma 6.8.** (a) Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (3.3). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ 

$$\pm \left(\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{T}\right) \le \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N} + 1) \tag{6.47a}$$

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)] \le \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N} + 1)$$
(6.47b)

$$\pm \frac{d}{dt} \mathbb{H}^{\mathcal{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t) \le \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{T} + C\rho(t)(\mathcal{N}+1)$$
(6.47c)

as quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ .

(b) Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}_{\theta}[t](u, \alpha)$ as defined in (5.1). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $|\theta| \leq 1$  and  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$ 

$$\pm \left( \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}(t) - \mathbb{T} \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{T} + C(1 + |1 - \theta|\Lambda)(\mathcal{N} + 1)$$
(6.48a)

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, \mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(t)] \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(1 + |1 - \theta|\Lambda)(\mathcal{N} + 1)$$
(6.48b)

$$\pm \frac{d}{dt} \mathbb{H}^{\Lambda}_{u,\alpha,\theta}(t) \le \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{T} + C(1 + |1 - \theta|\Lambda)\rho(t)(\mathcal{N} + 1)$$
(6.48c)

as quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ .

*Proof.* The proof follows essentially by combining the operator bounds of Lemma 6.1 with the kernel bounds of Lemma 6.7. We give the details below.

*Proof of* (6.47a). Recall that

$$\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t) - \mathbb{T} = d\Gamma_{b} \left( A_{\alpha_{t}} + F_{\alpha_{t}}^{2} - \mu_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}} \right) + \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(1)} + \left( \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(2)} + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
+ \left( \int dk dx \left( \ell_{t}^{(1)}(x,k) b_{x}^{*} a_{k}^{*} + \ell_{t}^{(2)}(x,k) b_{x}^{*} a_{k} \right) + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
+ \int dk dl \, M_{u_{t}}(k,l) \, \mathcal{A}_{kl}.$$
(6.49)

Since  $A_{\alpha_t} = 2(-i\nabla_x) \cdot \langle kB_x, \alpha_t \rangle + h.c.$  the first term in the first line is bounded, using the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality, by

$$\pm d\Gamma_b \left( A_{\alpha_t} + F_{\alpha_t}^2 - \mu_{u_t,\alpha_t} \right) \\
\leq \varepsilon d\Gamma_b (-\Delta) + \left( \frac{4}{\varepsilon} \left\langle |k|B_0, |\alpha_t| \right\rangle^2 + \|F_{\alpha_t}\|_{L^{\infty}}^2 + |\mu_{u_t,\alpha_t}| \right) \mathcal{N}_b \\
\leq \varepsilon d\Gamma_b (-\Delta) + \frac{C}{\varepsilon} \mathcal{N}_b,$$
(6.50)

where the last bound follows from Lemmas 6.3 and 6.4, and  $||u_t||_{H^1} + ||\alpha_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \leq C$ .

For the second and third term in the first line, we apply Lemmas 6.1 and  $6.7~{\rm to~get}$ 

$$\pm \mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(1)} \le \|K_{u_t}^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \to L^2} (\mathcal{N}_b + 1) \le C(\mathcal{N}_b + 1), \tag{6.51a}$$

$$\pm (\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} + \text{h.c.}) \le 2 \| K_{u_t}^{(2)} \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} (\mathcal{N}_b + 1) \le C(\mathcal{N}_b + 1).$$
(6.51b)

For the mixed quadratic terms, we use the Lemma 6.1 choosing  $m_a = m_b = 0$ ,  $n_a = n_b = 1$ , s = 1/2 and  $r_a = 0$ ,  $r_b = 1$  for the term involving  $b_x^* a_k^*$ , and  $m_a = 1 = n_b$ ,  $n_a = m_b = 0$ , t = 1/2 and  $r_a = r_b = 0$  for the term involving  $b_x^* a_k$ . Thus gives

$$\pm \left( \int dk dx \Big( \ell_t^{(1)}(x,k) b_x^* a_k^* + \ell_t^{(2)}(x,k) b_x^* a_k \Big) + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
\leq \varepsilon d\Gamma_a(\omega) + C \varepsilon^{-1} \Big( \|\ell_t^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}}^2 + \|\ell_t^{(2)}\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2} \to L^2}^2 \Big) (\mathcal{N}_b + 1) \\
\leq \varepsilon d\Gamma_a(\omega) + C \varepsilon^{-1} (\mathcal{N}_b + 1),$$
(6.52)

where we used again Lemma 6.7 and monotonicity of the  $\mathfrak{h}_s$ -norms.

In the last term in (6.49) we have  $\mathcal{A}_{kl} = -2a_k^*a_{-l} + a_k^*a_l^* + a_{-l}a_{-k}$ , so using that the operator norm is bounded by the Hilbert-Schmidt norm, we have with Lemma 6.1 and (6.31e)

$$\pm \int dk dl \ M_{u_t}(k,l) \mathcal{A}_{k,l} \le C(\mathcal{N}_a+1).$$
(6.53)

*Proof of* (6.47b). The commutator is easily found to be

$$[\mathcal{N}, \mathbb{H}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)] = 2 \left( \int dk dx \, \ell_t^{(1)}(x,k) b_x^* a_k^* - \mathrm{h.c.} \right) \\ + 2 \int dk dl \, M_{u_t}(k,l) \, (a_k^* a_l^* - a_{-k} a_{-l}), \quad (6.54)$$

which can be estimated exactly as in (6.52) and (6.53).

*Proof of* (6.47c). We compute

$$\frac{d}{dt}\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t) = d\Gamma_{b}(\dot{h}_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}}) + \dot{\mathbb{K}}_{u_{t}}^{(1)} + (\dot{\mathbb{K}}_{u_{t}}^{(2)} + \text{h.c.}) \\
+ \left(\int dk dx \left(\dot{\ell}_{t}^{(1)}(x,k)b_{x}^{*}a_{k}^{*} + \dot{\ell}_{t}^{(2)}(x,k)b_{x}^{*}a_{k}\right) + \text{h.c.}\right) \\
+ \int dk dl \, \dot{M}_{u_{t}}(k,l) \,\mathcal{A}_{kl},$$
(6.55)

with

$$\dot{h}_{u_t,\alpha_t} = A_{\dot{\alpha}_t} + 2F_{\alpha_t} \cdot F_{\dot{\alpha}_t} + \frac{d}{dt}V * |u_t|^2 - \dot{\mu}_{u_t,\alpha_t}.$$
(6.56)

Since  $A_{\dot{\alpha}_t} = 2(-i\nabla_x) \cdot \langle kB_x, \dot{\alpha}_t \rangle + h.c.$  we can use Cauchy–Schwarz and Lemma 6.3 to obtain

$$\pm \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(A_{\dot{\alpha}_t}) \le \varepsilon \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + \frac{C}{\varepsilon} \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^2 \mathcal{N}_b.$$
(6.57)

Recalling  $F_{\dot{\alpha}_t}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle k B_x, \dot{\alpha}_t \rangle$  we estimate

$$\pm \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(F_{\alpha_t} \cdot F_{\dot{\alpha}_t}) \le \|F_{\alpha_t}\|_{L^{\infty}} \|F_{\dot{\alpha}_t}\|_{L^{\infty}} \mathcal{N}_b \le C \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}} \mathcal{N}_b.$$
(6.58)

The time-derivative of the convolution is estimated in (6.45), and thus

$$\pm \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(\frac{d}{dt}V * |u_t|^2) \le C \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} \mathcal{N}_b.$$
(6.59)

Combining the above estimates, we arrive at

$$\pm \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(\dot{h}_{u_t,\alpha_t}) \le \varepsilon \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(-\Delta) + \frac{C}{\varepsilon} \Big( \|\dot{\alpha}_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/2}}^2 + \|\dot{u}_t\|_{L^2} \Big) \mathcal{N}_b.$$
(6.60)

Similarly as in (6.51a) and (6.51b) we bound the remaining terms in the first line in (6.55)

$$\pm \dot{\mathbb{K}}_{u_t}^{(1)} \le \|\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \to L^2} \left(\mathcal{N}_b + 1\right) \le C\sqrt{\rho(t)} \left(\mathcal{N}_b + 1\right), \qquad (6.61a)$$

$$\pm (\dot{\mathbb{K}}_{u_t}^{(2)} + \text{h.c.}) \le 2 \|\dot{K}_{u_t}^{(2)}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \left(\mathcal{N}_b + 1\right) \le C\sqrt{\rho(t)} \left(\mathcal{N}_b + 1\right).$$
(6.61b)

By the reasoning of (6.52) we obtain

$$\pm \left( \int dk dx \left( \dot{\ell}_t^{(1)}(x,k) b_x^* a_k^* + \dot{\ell}_t^{(2)}(x,k) b_x^* a_k \right) + \text{h.c.} \right) \\ \leq \varepsilon d\Gamma_a(\omega) + \frac{C\rho(t)}{\varepsilon} \left( \mathcal{N}_b + 1 \right), \quad (6.62)$$

and analogously to (6.53) one also verifies that

$$\pm \int dk dl \, \dot{M}_{u_t}(k,l) \, \mathcal{A}_{kl} \le C\rho(t) \, \left(\mathcal{N}_a + 1\right). \tag{6.63}$$

The above estimates prove (6.47c) and thus complete the proof of part (a) of the lemma.

Turning to part (b), first note that for  $\theta = 1$  the proof is verbatim the same as the one for part (a). To see this, recall that all kernels that appear in  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  satisfy the same bounds as in Lemma 6.7, as explained thereafter (in particular, they are uniformly bounded in  $\Lambda$ ).

The crucial difference for  $\theta \neq 1$ , apart from the trivial  $\theta$ -dependence of the kernels, is the appearance of the term

$$(1-\theta)\int dkdx \left( (q_{u_t}G_x^{\Lambda}(k)u_t)a_k^*b_x^* + (q_{u_t}\overline{G_x^{\Lambda}(k)}u_t)a_k^*b_x \right) + \text{h.c.}$$
(6.64)

in  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}$  which is not present when  $\theta = 1$  (hence this term did not appear in the proof of part (a)). Since  $\|q_{u_t}G_{(\cdot)}^{\Lambda}u_t\|_{L^2\otimes L^2} \leq \|G_0^{\Lambda}\|_{L^2} \leq C\Lambda$ , we can bound the above term by  $C\Lambda(\mathcal{N}+1)$ . All other contributions in  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,\theta}^{\Lambda}(t)$  are estimated as for  $\theta = 1$ , i.e. they are uniformly bounded in  $\Lambda$ . This explains the  $\Lambda$ -dependent upper bound in (6.47a). The bounds for the commutator and the time-derivative are obtained in the same way.  $\Box$ 

The next lemma was used in the proof of Proposition 5.2 to show that  $\mathbb{U}_1^{\Lambda}(t) \to \mathbb{U}_1^{\infty}(t)$  strongly as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ .

**Lemma 6.9.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ ,  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}_1[t](u, \alpha)$ as defined in (5.1) and  $\rho(t) = ||u_t||^2_{H^3}(1+||\alpha_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ . There is a family  $\varepsilon_\Lambda > 0$ with  $\varepsilon_\Lambda \xrightarrow{\Lambda \to \infty} 0$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, (\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t))\phi \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq \varepsilon_{\Lambda} e^{C \int_{0}^{|t|} \rho(s) ds} \| (\mathbb{T} + \mathcal{N} + 1)^{1/2} \chi \| \| (\mathbb{T} + \mathcal{N} + 1)^{1/2} \phi \| \end{aligned}$$

for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\chi, \phi \in D((\mathbb{T} + \mathcal{N})^{1/2})$ .

Proof. The difference  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  is up to the term  $d\Gamma_b(h_{u_t,\alpha_t}) + d\Gamma_a(\omega)$  precisely of the same form as (5.10) with all kernels replaced by kernels of the form  $K_{u_t,1}^{(1),\infty} - K_{u_t,1}^{(1),\Lambda}$  and  $M_{u_t,1}^{\infty}(k,l) - M_{u_t,1}^{\Lambda}(k,l)$ , and analogously for the other terms. The claimed bound is now obtained following the same steps as in the proof of (6.47a) and taking into account that, by Lemma 6.7 and continuity in  $\Lambda$ , the norms of the kernel differences all vanish as  $\Lambda \to \infty$ .

6.4. Fluctuation generator for the dressed dynamics. We start by stating the precise form of the fluctuation generator  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\rm D}(t)$  introduced in (3.8). For  $[a]_{+} = \max\{0, a\}$  and  $\mathfrak{s}^{\rm D}[t](u, \alpha)$  set

$$H_0(t) = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b(h_{u_t,\alpha_t}) + \left[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}\right]_+ \mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(1)} \\ + \left(\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} \frac{\sqrt{[(N - \mathcal{N}_b)(N - \mathcal{N}_b - 1)]_+}}{N} + \mathrm{h.c.}\right)$$

M. FALCONI, J. LAMPART, N. LEOPOLD, AND D. MITROUSKAS

$$+ \int dk dx (q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k) u_t)(x) b_x^* a_k^* \sqrt{[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+} + \text{h.c.} + \int dk dx (q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k)^* u_t)(x) b_x^* a_k \sqrt{[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+} + \text{h.c.} + \int dk dl M_{u_t}(k, l) [1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+ (-2a_k^* a_{-l} + a_k^* a_l^* + a_{-k} a_{-l})$$
(6.65)

with  $L_{\alpha_t}(k)$ ,  $M_{u_t}(k, l)$  and  $\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(j)}$  defined in (4.2a), (3.4a) and (4.2c), respectively. Note that up to the *N*-dependent factors  $H_0(t)$  coincides with  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{D}(t)$ . We further introduce the operators

$$\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(3)} = \int dx_1 dx_2 dx_3 \, K_{u_t}^{(3)}(x_1, x_2, x_3) b_{x_1}^* b_{x_2}^* b_{x_3} \tag{6.66a}$$

$$\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(4)} = \frac{1}{2} \int dx_1 dx_2 dx_3 dx_4 \, K_{u_t}^{(4)}(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) b_{x_1}^* b_{x_2}^* b_{x_3} b_{x_4}, \qquad (6.66b)$$

where for  $u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $\{u\}^{\perp} \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  we used the kernels of the operators  $K_u^{(3)}$ ,  $K_u^{(4)}$  introduced in (6.29a), (6.29b). Lastly, recall (6.27a) and (6.27b) and let

$$J_{u,\alpha}(x,k,y) = 2(q_u k B_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot (-i\nabla + F_\alpha)q_u)(x,y).$$
(6.67)

The proof of the next lemma follows from a straightforward computation, which is postponed to Appendix C.

**Lemma 6.10.** For  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  let  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathrm{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  be the solution to (3.3). The operator  $H^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}_{u,\alpha}(t) : \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  defined by (3.7) satisfies the identity  $H^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}_{u,\alpha}(t) = H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t) \upharpoonright \mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  where  $H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t) : \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  is given by

$$H_{u,\alpha}^{\rm D}(t) = \sum_{j=0}^{5} H_j(t)$$
(6.68)

with  $H_0(t)$  defined by (6.65), and

$$H_{1}(t) = -\frac{1}{N} d\Gamma (V * |u_{t}|^{2} - \mu_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}})$$

$$+ \left( \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(3)} \frac{\sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_{b}]_{+}}}{N} + \text{h.c.} \right) + \frac{1}{N} \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(4)},$$

$$H_{2}(t) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \mathcal{N}_{b} \hat{\Phi}(f_{u_{t}} + g_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}}),$$
(6.69a)
(6.69b)

$$H_3(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk dx dy \, J_{u_t,\alpha_t}(x,k,y) \, b_x^* b_y \, a_k^* + \text{h.c.}, \tag{6.69c}$$

$$H_{4}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk dl dx \Big( N_{u_{t}}(x,k,l) b_{x}^{*} \Big[ 1 - \frac{N_{b}}{N} \Big]_{+}^{1/2} + \overline{N_{u_{t}}(x,k,l)} \Big[ 1 - \frac{N_{b}}{N} \Big]_{+}^{1/2} b_{x} \Big) \mathcal{A}_{kl},$$
(6.69d)

$$H_5(t) = \frac{1}{N} \int dk dl dx dy \, Q_{u_t}(x, y, k, l) \, b_x^* b_y \, \mathcal{A}_{kl}, \tag{6.69e}$$

where  $\mathcal{A}_{kl} = -2a_k^*a_{-l} + a_k^*a_l^* + a_{-k}a_{-l}$ .

The next lemma provides estimates for the fluctuation Hamiltonian that are an important ingredient of the proof of Theorem 3.2.

**Lemma 6.11.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$ ,  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (3.3). There exists a constant C > 0 such that for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ 

$$\pm \left(H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{T}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N}+1)\left(1 + \frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b\right)^2 \tag{6.70a}$$

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)] \leq \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{T} + C(\mathcal{N}+1)(1+\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b)^2$$
(6.70b)

$$\pm \frac{d}{dt} H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \le \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{T} + C\rho(t)(\mathcal{N}+1)(1+\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_b)^2.$$
(6.70c)

as quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ .

*Proof of* (6.70a). Comparing (6.65) with (6.49) we see that  $H_0(t)$  differs from  $\mathbb{H}^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)$  only by the factors

$$0 \le \left[1 - \frac{N_b}{N}\right]_+ \le 1, \quad 0 \le \frac{\sqrt{\left[(N - N_b)(N - N_b - 1)\right]_+}}{N} \le 1$$
 (6.71)

and is thus estimated in analogy to the proof of Lemma 6.8.

For later purpose we consider  $\langle \chi, H_1(t)\phi \rangle$  for  $\chi, \phi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . The first two terms in  $H_1(t)$  are estimated by

$$\left|\left\langle\chi,\frac{1}{N}\mathrm{d}\Gamma_{b}\left(V*|u_{t}|^{2}-\mu_{u_{t},\alpha_{t}}\right)\phi\right\rangle\right| \leq \frac{C}{N}\|\mathcal{N}_{b}^{1/2}\chi\|\|\mathcal{N}_{b}^{1/2}\phi\|,\tag{6.72}$$

where we used Lemma 6.4, and

$$\begin{split} \left| \left\langle \chi, \left( \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(3)} \frac{\sqrt{[N-\mathcal{N}_{b}]_{+}}}{N} + \text{h.c.} \right) \phi \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \| K_{u_{t}}^{(3)} \|_{L^{2} \to L^{2} \otimes L^{2}} \| (\mathcal{N}_{b} + 1)^{1/2} \chi \| \| (\mathcal{N}_{b} + 1) \phi \| \\ &\leq \frac{C}{\sqrt{N}} \| (\mathcal{N}_{b} + 1)^{1/2} \chi \| \| (\mathcal{N}_{b} + 1) \phi \|, \end{split}$$
(6.73)

by Lemmas 6.1 and 6.7.

To estimate the term involving  $\mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(4)}$  we recall (3.2b) and write  $W_{u_t}(x,y) = W_{u_t}^{\mathrm{b}}(x,y) - 4 \operatorname{Re}\langle G_x, B_y \rangle$ , where  $W_{u_t}^{\mathrm{b}}(x,y)$  is point-wise bounded. Using the symmetry of  $\chi^{(n)}, \phi^{(n)} \in \mathcal{F}^{(n)} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  in the *n* particle coordinates, we find

$$\langle \chi, \mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(4)} \phi \rangle$$
  
=  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \langle q_1 q_2 \chi^{(n)}, (W_{u_t}^{\mathrm{b}}(x_1, x_2) - 4 \mathrm{Re} \langle G_{x_1}, B_{x_2} \rangle) q_1 q_2 \phi^{(n)} \rangle$  (6.74)

with

$$\left|\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \langle q_1 q_2 \chi^{(n)}, W_{u_t}^{\mathrm{b}}(x_1, x_2) q_1 q_2 \phi^{(n)} \rangle \right| \le C \|\mathcal{N}_b^{\frac{1}{2}} \chi\| \|\mathcal{N}_b^{\frac{3}{2}} \phi\|.$$
(6.75)

We use the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality and the fact that

$$e^{ikx} = (1 + (-i\nabla_1 - k)^2)^{-1/2} e^{ikx} (1 - \Delta_1)^{1/2}$$
(6.76)

to bound the remaining term by

$$\left|\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \langle q_1 q_2 \chi^{(n)}, \operatorname{Re} \langle G_{x_1}, B_{x_2} \rangle q_1 q_2 \phi^{(n)} \rangle\right|$$
(6.77)

$$\leq C \Big( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^3 \|\phi^{(n)}\|^2 \Big)^{1/2} \Big( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \|\operatorname{Re}\langle G_{x_1}, B_{x_2}\rangle q_1 q_2 \chi^{(n)}\|^2 \Big)^{1/2}$$
  
 
$$\leq C \|\mathcal{N}_b^{3/2} \phi\|$$
  
 
$$\times \Big( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \Big\| \int dk (1 + (-i\nabla_1 - k)^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \overline{G_{x_1}(k)} B_{x_2}(k) (1 - \Delta_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 q_2 \chi^{(n)} \Big\|^2 \Big)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

The last factor is bounded by

$$\sup_{p \in \mathbb{R}^3} \left\{ \int dk \, \frac{G_0(k) B_0(k)}{(1+(p-k)^2)^{1/2}} \right\} \left( \sum_{n=0}^\infty n \| (1-\Delta_1)^{1/2} \, q_1 \phi^{(n)} \|^2 \right)^{1/2} \\ \leq C \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b (1-\Delta)^{1/2} \chi \|, \quad (6.78)$$

where the supremum over  $p \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is finite by the same argument as in (6.6), and where we further used

$$\|(1-\Delta_1)^{1/2} q_1 \chi^{(n)}(t)\| \le C \|u_t\|_{H^1} \|(1-\Delta_1)^{1/2} \chi^{(n)}(t)\|.$$
(6.79)

Adding up the relevant terms, we arrive at the desired estimate

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, H_1(t)\phi \right\rangle \right|$$
  
  $\leq C \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)\phi \| + \frac{1}{N} \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)\mathcal{N}_b^{1/2}\phi \| \right).$  (6.80)

The bound for  $H_2(t)$  is straightforward,

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, H_2(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| \le C \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \| (\mathcal{N}+1)^{1/2}\chi \| \| (\mathcal{N}+1)\phi \|,$$
 (6.81)

where we used that  $||f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}||_{L^2} \leq C$  by Lemma 6.7.

With the definition of the kernel of  $H_3(t)$  in (6.67), we write

$$\left\langle \chi, H_3(t)\chi \right\rangle \tag{6.82}$$
$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk \, k B_0(k) \cdot 2 \operatorname{Re}\left\langle q_1 \chi^{(n)}, e^{-ikx_1} (-i\nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1)) q_1 \, a_k^* \chi^{(n)} \right\rangle$$

with  $\chi^{(n)} \in \mathcal{F}^{(n)} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ . With  $||F_{\alpha_t}||_{L^{\infty}} \leq C$  and  $||kB_0||_{\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} \leq C$ , we obtain by Cauchy–Schwarz

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, H_{3}(t)\chi \right\rangle \right| &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4n}{\sqrt{N}} \| (-i\nabla_{1} + F_{\alpha_{t}}(x_{1}))q_{1}\chi^{(n)} \| \int dk \, |kB_{0}(k)| \, \|a_{k}\chi^{(n)} \| \\ &\stackrel{(6.79)}{\leq} C \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4n}{\sqrt{N}} \| (1 - \Delta_{1})^{1/2}\chi^{(n)} \| \| d\Gamma_{a}(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2}\chi^{(n)} \| \\ &\leq \frac{C}{\sqrt{N}} \| d\Gamma_{b}(1 - \Delta)^{1/2}\chi \| \, \|\mathcal{N}_{b}^{1/2} d\Gamma_{a}(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2}\chi \| \\ &\stackrel{(6.3a)}{\leq} \frac{C}{\sqrt{N}} \| d\Gamma_{b}(1 - \Delta)^{1/2}\chi \| \, \|d\Gamma_{a}(\omega)^{1/2}\chi \|^{1/2} \, \|\mathcal{N}_{a}^{1/2}\mathcal{N}_{b}\chi \|^{1/2}, \tag{6.83} \end{aligned}$$

which implies the desired bound.

To bound  $H_4(t)$ , we apply Lemma 6.1 (for instance for the term involving  $b_x^* a_k^* a_{-l}$  we choose  $m_b = 0, n_b = m_a = n_a = 1, s = t = 1/4$  and  $r_a = 0$ 

 $r_b = 0$ ) and use from Lemma 6.7 that  $\|N_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/4} \to L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} + \|N_t\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{1/4}^{\otimes 2} \to \mathbb{C}} \leq 2\|N_t\|_{L^2 \to \mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}^{\otimes 2}} \leq 2\|N_t\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes 2}} \leq C$ . This implies

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, H_4(t)\chi \right\rangle \right| &\leq C \Big[ \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)^{1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2}\chi \| \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2}\chi \| \\ &+ \| (1 + \mathcal{N}_b)^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 + \mathcal{N}_a)^{\frac{1}{2}}\chi \| \| (1 + \mathcal{N}_a)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})\chi \| \\ &+ \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)^{1/2} (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{1/2}\chi \| \| (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{-1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})\chi \| \Big]. \end{aligned}$$
(6.84)

The desired bound now follows easily from (6.3a). For  $H_5(t)$ , we use that  $\|Q_t\|_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}\to L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} + \|Q_t\|_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/4}^{\otimes 2}\to L^2} \leq C \|Q_t\|_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes 2}\to L^2} \leq C$  by Lemma 6.7, and Lemma 6.1 imply

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, H_5(t)\chi \right\rangle \right| \le \frac{C}{N} \Big[ \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)^{1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2}\chi \|^2 + \| (\mathcal{N}_b + 1)(\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{1/2}\chi \| \| (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{-1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})\chi \| \Big].$$
(6.85)

The desired bound now follows from Lemma 6.2.

Proof of (6.70b). The commutation relations imply, e.g.,  $[\mathcal{N}, a_k] = -a_k$ , so the non-zero terms in the commutator  $[\mathcal{N}, H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t)]$  have the same kernels, up to signs, as those in  $H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{T}$ . They can thus be estimated as in the proof of (6.70a), and we omit the details.

Proof of (6.70c). This inequality is obtained following similar steps as in the proof of (6.70a) with some obvious modifications, like the use of the bounds for the time-derivatives in Lemma 6.7 and the use of  $\|\dot{q}_{u_t}\|_{H^1} \leq C\sqrt{\rho(t)}$ , cf. Lemma. 6.6.

The next lemma shows that the fluctuation generator can be approximated by the Bogoliubov Hamiltonian  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathcal{D}}(t)$  for large N, when tested on suitable states.

**Lemma 6.12.** Let  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  and  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  denote the solution to (3.3). There exists a constant C > 0 such that

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, \left( H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) \right) \phi \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq C\rho(t) N^{-1/2} \ln N \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \phi \| \end{aligned}$$

for all  $\chi \in \mathcal{F}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  and  $\phi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\rho(t) = \|u_t\|_{H^3}^2 (1 + \|\alpha_t\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{3/2}})^2$ .

*Proof.* Recalling the definitions of the fluctuation generator (6.68) and the Bogoliubov Hamiltonian (6.49), we write

$$\left\langle \chi, (H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t) - \mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D}}(t))\phi \right\rangle$$
  
=  $\left\langle \chi, \mathbb{K}_{u_{t}}^{(1)}\left( \left[1 - \frac{N_{b}}{N}\right]_{+} - 1 \right)\phi \right\rangle$  (6.86a)

$$+ \left\langle \chi, \left( \mathbb{K}_{u_t}^{(2)} \left( N^{-1} \sqrt{\left[ (N - \mathcal{N}_b)(N - \mathcal{N}_b - 1) \right]_+} - 1 \right) + \text{h.c.} \right) \phi \right\rangle$$
 (6.86b)

M. FALCONI, J. LAMPART, N. LEOPOLD, AND D. MITROUSKAS

$$+ \left\langle \chi, \left( \int dx dk \left( q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k) u_t \right)(x) a_k^* b_x^* \left( \left[ 1 - \frac{\mathcal{N}_b}{N} \right]_+^2 - 1 \right) + \text{h.c.} \right) \phi \right\rangle \quad (6.86c)$$

$$+\left\langle\chi,\left(\int\limits_{a}dxdk\left(q_{u_{t}}L_{\alpha_{t}}(k)^{*}u_{t}\right)(x)a_{k}b_{x}^{*}\left(\left[1-\frac{\mathcal{N}_{b}}{N}\right]_{+}^{\frac{1}{2}}-1\right)+\mathrm{h.c.}\right)\phi\right\rangle(6.86\mathrm{d})$$

$$+ \left\langle \chi, \int dk dl \, M_{u_t}(k, l) \mathcal{A}_{kl} \left( \left[ 1 - \frac{N_b}{N} \right]_+ - 1 \right) \phi \right\rangle \tag{6.86e}$$

+ 
$$\langle \chi, (H_1(t) + H_2(t) + H_3(t) + H_4(t) + H_5(t)) \phi \rangle$$
 (6.86f)

When bounding these terms, we have to take care to put any powers of the number operator exceeding one-half to the right, i.e., on  $\phi$ . At the same time, the power of  $\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T}$  acting on  $\phi$  cannot exceed one-half, either. For the terms in (6.86a)–(6.86e) the estimates are rather straightforward and given at the end of the proof. The most difficult estimate is that for the term coming from  $H_3(t)$ , which is also responsible for the presence of the factor  $\ln N$  in the statement.

Term  $H_3(t)$ . Recall the expression for the kernel  $J_{u,\alpha} = 2(q_u k B_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot (-i\nabla + F_{\alpha})q_u)$ , which multiplies  $b_x^* b_y a_k^*$  in  $H_3(t)$ . This term is problematic, for when the gradient acts on  $\phi$  we cannot put further powers of  $\mathcal{N}$  on  $\phi$  while keeping control by  $\| (\mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T})^{1/2} \phi \|$ . We deal with this problem by using the identity

$$k \cdot B_{x_1}(k) \left(-i\nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1)\right) a_k^* = \left(-i\nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1)\right) \cdot kB_{x_1}(k) + a_k^* k^2 B_{x_1}(k)$$
(6.87)

and splitting the momentum integration into  $|k| \leq \Lambda$  and  $|k| > \Lambda$ . Together with the adjoint expression, which is less of a problem, this gives

$$\frac{1}{2} \langle \chi, H_3(t)\phi \rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \langle \left(-i\nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1)\right) q_1 \chi^{(n)}, \int dk \, k \overline{B_{x_1}(k)} a_k q_1 \phi^{(n)} \rangle \qquad (6.88a)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \langle \chi^{(n)}, q_1 \int_{|k| \ge \Lambda} dk \, k B_{x_1}(k) a_k^* \left( -i \nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1) \right) q_1 \phi^{(n)} \rangle \quad (6.88b)$$

$$+\frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}n\big\langle\left(-i\nabla_{1}+F_{\alpha_{t}}(x_{1})\right)q_{1}\chi^{(n)},\int_{|k|\leq\Lambda}dk\,kB_{x_{1}}(k)a_{k}^{*}q_{1}\phi^{(n)}\big\rangle\quad(6.88c)$$

$$+\frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}n\big\langle\int_{|k|\leq\Lambda}dk\,k^2\overline{B_{x_1}(k)}a_kq_1\chi^{(n)},q_1\phi^{(n)}\big\rangle.$$
(6.88d)

In the first line, the gradient acts on  $\chi$ , so we can simply bound it as in (6.83),

$$|(6.88a)| \le CN^{-1/2} \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_b (1-\Delta)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega)^{1/2} \phi \|^{1/2} \| (\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2} \phi \|^{1/2}.$$
(6.89)

In the second line, we can use that  $\chi^{(n)} = 0$  for n > N to remove a factor of  $(n/N)^{1/2}$ , since the lower cutoff  $\Lambda$  will give us a small pre-factor. With the

Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Lemma 6.1 this gives

$$\begin{aligned} |(6.88b)| &\leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{1/2} \left| \left\langle \chi^{(n)}, q_1 \int_{|k| \geq \Lambda} dk \, k B_{x_1}(k) a_k^* \left( -i \nabla_1 + F_{\alpha_t}(x_1) \right) q_1 \phi^{(n)} \right\rangle \right| \\ &\leq C \Big( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left\| \int_{|k| \geq \Lambda} dk \, k \overline{B_{x_1}(k)} a_k q_1 \chi^{(n)} \right\|^2 \Big)^{\frac{1}{2}} \Big( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \| (1 - \Delta_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \phi^{(n)} \|^2 \Big)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &\leq C \| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot| \geq \Lambda} \omega^{-1/2} k B_0 \|_{L^2} \| d\Gamma_a(\omega)^{1/2} \chi \| \| d\Gamma_b (1 - \Delta)^{1/2} \phi \| \\ &\leq C \Lambda^{-1/2} \| \mathbb{T}^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} \right)^{1/2} \phi \|, \end{aligned}$$
(6.90)

where we used  $\|\mathbb{1}_{|\cdot| \ge \Lambda} \omega^{-1/2} k B_0\|_{L^2} \le \sqrt{4\pi/\Lambda}$  in the last step. Lemma 6.1 together with  $\|\mathbb{1}_{|\cdot| \le \Lambda} k B_0\|_2 \le \sqrt{4\pi \ln \Lambda}$  yields for the third line

$$|(6.88c)| \le CN^{-1/2}CN^{-1/2}\sqrt{\ln\Lambda} \|d\Gamma_b(1-\Delta)^{1/2}\chi\|\| (\mathcal{N}+1)\phi\|.$$
(6.91)

It remains to bound the last line, (6.88d). Here, we will need to use the regularity of  $\chi$  in x to improve the integrability of  $k^2 B_x(k)$ . Using the identity (6.76) to this end, we obtain

$$\begin{split} & \left\| \int_{|k| \leq \Lambda} dk \, k^2 \overline{B_{x_1}(k)} a_k \chi \right\|^2 = \int_{|k| \leq \Lambda} dk \int_{|l| \leq \Lambda} dl \, k^2 B_0(k) l^2 B_0(l) \left\langle e^{ikx_1} a_k \chi, e^{ilx_1} a_l \chi \right\rangle \\ &= \int_{|k| \leq \Lambda} dk \int_{|l| \leq \Lambda} dl \, k^2 B_0(k) l^2 B_0(l) \left\langle ((-i\nabla_1 - l)^2 + 1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{ikx_1} (1 - \Delta_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} a_k \chi, \\ & ((-i\nabla_1 - k)^2 + 1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{ilx_1} (1 - \Delta_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} a_l \chi \right\rangle \\ &\leq \int_{|k| \leq \Lambda} dk \int_{|l| \leq \Lambda} dl \, k^4 B_0(k)^2 \| ((-i\nabla_1 - k)^2 + 1)^{-1/2} e^{ilx_1} (1 - \Delta_1)^{1/2} a_l \chi \|^2 \\ &\leq \sup_{p \in \mathbb{R}^3} \left\{ \int_{|k| \leq \Lambda} dk \, \frac{k^4 B_0(k)^2}{1 + (p - k)^2} \right\} \| \mathcal{N}_a^{1/2} (1 - \Delta_1)^{1/2} \, \chi \|^2. \end{split}$$
(6.92)

By symmetric rearrangement (similarly as in (6.6)) the supremum over  $p \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is bounded by a constant times  $\ln \Lambda$ . With this inequality, we can estimate the remaining term by

$$|(6.88d)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n \left| \left\langle \int_{|k| \le \Lambda} dk \, k^2 \overline{B_{x_1}(k)} a_k \mathcal{N}_a^{-\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \chi^{(n)}, q_1 \, (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \, \phi^{(n)} \right\rangle \right|$$
  
$$\leq C \frac{\sqrt{\ln \Lambda}}{\sqrt{N}} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \| (1 - \Delta_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \, q_1 \chi^{(n)} \|^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \| (\mathcal{N}_a + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \, \phi^{(n)} \|^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
  
$$\leq C \frac{\sqrt{\ln \Lambda}}{\sqrt{N}} \| (\mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T})^{\frac{1}{2}} \, \chi \| \| (\mathcal{N} + 1) \, \phi \|.$$
(6.93)

If we choose the cutoff parameter  $\Lambda = N$  we thus arrive at

$$\begin{split} & \left| \left\langle \chi, H_3(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| \\ & \leq CN^{-\frac{1}{2}} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \chi \| \left( \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \chi \| + \sqrt{\ln N} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + 1 \right)\phi \| \right). \end{split}$$

The terms  $H_j(t)$  for  $j \neq 3$  are somewhat easier to treat, since if there are any gradients (as in  $H_2(t)$ , via  $f_u$ ) they act on  $u_t$  and not  $\chi, \phi$ . The powers of  $\omega$  needed to render the kernels integrable are strictly less than one, so the possibility of distributing factors of  $\mathcal{N}$  given by Lemma 6.1 is sufficient to treat theses terms, as we now show.

Term  $H_1(t) + H_2(t)$ . For this contribution we can use the already established bounds from the proof of Lemma 6.11, that is, (6.80) and (6.81), respectively. Term  $H_4(t)$ . We use  $||N_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}\to L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}} + ||N_t||_{\mathfrak{h}_{1/8}^{\otimes 2}\to L^2} \leq ||N_t||_{L^2\otimes\mathfrak{h}_{-1/8}^{\otimes 2}} \leq C$ 

(see Lemma 6.7) and Lemma 6.1 to get

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, H_4(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| \leq \frac{C}{\sqrt{N}} \Big[ \| \left(\mathcal{N}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\chi \| \| d\Gamma_a(\omega^{\frac{1}{4}})\phi \| + \| \left(\mathcal{N}+1\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})\chi \| \| \left(\mathcal{N}+1\right)\phi \| + \| d\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{\frac{1}{2}}\chi \| \| d\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\mathcal{N}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\phi \| \Big].$$

$$(6.94)$$

By means of (6.3b) we then obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \chi, H_4(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| &\leq CN^{-1/2} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \phi \|. \quad (6.95) \end{aligned}$$
  
Term  $H_5(t)$ . Recalling that  $|k|B_0(k) \in \mathfrak{h}_{-s}$  for  $s > 0$ , Lemma 6.1 gives  
 $\left| \left\langle \chi, H_5(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| &\leq CN^{-1} \Big[ \| \mathcal{N}_b^{1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2} \chi \| \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2} \mathcal{N}_b^{1/2} \phi \| + \| \mathcal{N}_b^{1/2} \left( \mathcal{N}_a + 1 \right)^{-1/2} \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega}) \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N} + 1 \right) \phi \| + \| \mathcal{N}_b \chi \| \| \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega^{1/4}) \phi \| \Big].$ 

$$(6.95)$$

Since  $\chi = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi$ , Equation (6.3b) leads to

$$\left| \left\langle \chi, H_5(t)\phi \right\rangle \right| \le CN^{-1/2} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \phi \|.$$
(6.97)

We conclude by estimating the terms from (6.86a)-(6.86e) by using that

$$\pm \left( \left[ 1 - \frac{\mathcal{N}_b}{N} \right]_+ - 1 \right) \le N^{-1} \mathcal{N}_b, \tag{6.98a}$$

$$\pm \left( N^{-1} \sqrt{[(N - \mathcal{N}_b)(N - \mathcal{N}_b - 1)]_+} - 1 \right) \le C N^{-1} \mathcal{N}_b.$$
 (6.98b)

Terms (6.86a) and (6.86b). Using (6.72), (6.73) and  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi = \chi$ , we can estimate the first two lines by

$$|(6.86a)| + |(6.86b)| \le CN^{-1/2} || (\mathcal{N}+1)^{1/2} \chi || || (\mathcal{N}+1) \phi ||.$$
 (6.99)

Term (6.86c). Using Lemmas 6.7 and 6.1 we arrive at

$$\begin{aligned} |(6.86c)| &= 2 \Big| \operatorname{Re} \Big\langle \chi, \int dx dk \, \ell^{(1)}(x, k) a_k^* b_x^* \Big( \Big[ 1 - \frac{N_b}{N} \Big]_+^{1/2} - 1 \Big) \phi \Big\rangle \Big| \\ &\leq \|\ell^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/2}} \| d\Gamma_a(\omega)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \, (\mathcal{N}+1)^{1/2} \, ([1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+^{1/2} - 1) \phi \| \\ &+ \|\ell^{(1)}\|_{L^2 \otimes \mathfrak{h}_{-1/4}} \| ([1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+^{1/2} - 1) \chi \| \| d\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{1/2} \mathcal{N}_b^{1/2} \phi \| \\ &\leq C N^{-1} \| d\Gamma_a(\omega)^{\frac{1}{2}} \chi \| \| \, (\mathcal{N}+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \phi \| + C N^{-1} \| \mathcal{N}_b \chi \| \| d\Gamma_a(\sqrt{\omega})^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{N}_b^{\frac{1}{2}} \phi \| \end{aligned}$$

RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL

$$\stackrel{(6.3b)}{\leq} CN^{-\frac{1}{2}} (\|\mathrm{d}\Gamma_{a}(\omega)^{\frac{1}{2}}\chi\| + \|N^{-\frac{1}{2}}\mathcal{N}_{b}\chi\|) (\|(\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2}\phi\| + \|\mathbb{T}^{\frac{1}{2}}\phi\|).$$

$$(6.100)$$

This implies the claimed bound since  $\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{N}_b \leq N} \chi = \chi$ .

Term (6.86d). This term is treated in close analogy to the previous one, leading to

$$|(6.86d)| \le N^{-1/2} \| \left( \mathcal{N} + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \chi \| \| \left( \mathcal{N}^3 + \mathbb{T} + 1 \right)^{1/2} \phi \|.$$
(6.101)

Term (6.86e). By means of Lemmas 6.7 and 6.1, and (6.98a) we get

$$|(6.86e)| \le CN^{-1} || (\mathcal{N}+1)^{1/2} \chi || || (\mathcal{N}+1)^{3/2} \phi ||.$$
(6.102)

This completes the proof of the lemma.

6.5. Estimates for the dressing transformation. In this section, we will derive estimates for the fluctuation generator associated with the dressing transformation  $D_{u,\alpha}$  defined in (3.27), and its quadratic approximation  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}$  defined in (4.10). We also give the proof of Lemma 3.6.

**Lemma 6.13.** Let  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  and  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  be defined by (4.10) and (3.27). There exists a constant C > 0, such that for all  $(u,\alpha) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_0$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1, |\theta| \leq 1$  and  $\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+ \cup \{\infty\}$ 

$$\begin{split} \pm \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) &\leq C(\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{0}})(\mathcal{N}+1) \\ \pm i[\mathcal{N}, \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)] &\leq C(\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{0}})(\mathcal{N}+1) \\ \pm \frac{d}{d\theta} \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta) &\leq C(\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{3/2} + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{0}})(\mathcal{N}+1) \\ \pm i[\mathcal{N}, D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)] &\leq C(\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_{0}})(\mathcal{N}+1)(1 + (\frac{1}{N}\mathcal{N}_{b})^{1/2}) \end{split}$$

in the sense of quadratic forms on  $\mathcal{F}\otimes\mathcal{F}$  and

for all  $\phi, \chi \in \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F}$ .

Proof. Recall that  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  and  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  are defined w.r.t. the mean-field flow  $(u^{\theta}, \alpha^{\theta}) = \mathfrak{D}[\theta](u, \alpha)$  and that  $|u^{\theta}| = |u|$  by (3.20). One readily shows that  $\|\tau_{u,\alpha}\|_{L^{\infty}} \leq 3\|B_0\|_{L^2}\|\alpha\|_{L^2}$ , and  $\|\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \leq \|B_0\|_{L^2}$ . By means of (3.20) and (6.13) one further obtains

$$\|\partial_{\theta}\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}\|_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{6})} = \|\tau_{u,\alpha}\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\Lambda}\|_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{6})} \le 3\|B_{0}\|_{L^{2}}^{2}\|\alpha\|_{L^{2}}.$$
(6.103)

Using this, the estimates involving  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  follow standard bounds for creation and annihilation operators that are special cases of Lemma 6.1.

Since  $0 \leq [1 - \frac{N_b}{N}]_+ \leq 1$  the commutator of  $\mathcal{N}$  with the first two terms in (3.27) can be bounded as before. Now let us denote the last term in (3.27), which is cubic in the creation/annihilation operators, by  $D_{u,\alpha}^{(3)}(\theta)$ . Using the canonical commutation relations and again standard estimates for creation and annihilation operators, one obtains

$$\pm i[\mathcal{N}, D_{u,\alpha}^{(3)}(\theta)] \le 4 \|B_0\|_{L^2} N^{-1/2} \mathcal{N}_b \mathcal{N}_a^{1/2}.$$
(6.104)

This proves the bound on the commutator  $[\mathcal{N}, D_{u,\alpha}^{(3)}]$ .

61

To show the last inequality, write

$$D_{u,\alpha}(\theta) - \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta)$$

$$= \int dx dk \Big(\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(k,x)a_{k}^{*} - \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(-k,x)a_{k}\Big)b_{x}^{*}\Big(\Big[1 - \frac{N_{b}}{N}\Big]_{+}^{1/2} - 1\Big)$$

$$+ \int dx dk \Big(\overline{\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(k,x)}a_{k} - \overline{\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(-k,x)}a_{k}^{*}\Big)b_{x}\Big(\Big[1 - \frac{N_{b}-1}{N}\Big]_{+}^{1/2} - 1\Big) + D_{u,\alpha}^{(3)}(\theta).$$
(6.105)

It is straightforward to show that

$$|\langle \phi, D_{u,\alpha}^{(3)}(\theta)\chi\rangle| \le 4||B_0||_{L^2} ||\phi|| ||\mathcal{N}_b \mathcal{N}_a^{1/2}\chi||N^{-1/2}.$$
(6.106)

For the first two terms, the bounds  $\|\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}\|_{L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{6})} \leq \|B_{0}\|_{L^{2}}$  and  $([1-\frac{N_{b}-j}{N}]_{+}^{1/2}-1)^{2} \leq CN^{-1}(\mathcal{N}_{b}+1)$  for  $j \in \{0,1\}$  imply that

$$\left| \langle \phi, \int dx dk \left( \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(k, x) a_{k}^{*} - \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(-k, x) a_{k} \right) b_{x}^{\bullet} \left( \left[ 1 - \frac{\mathcal{N}_{b} - j}{N} \right]_{+}^{1/2} - 1 \right) \chi \right) \right|$$
  
 
$$\leq C \|\phi\| \| (\mathcal{N}_{b} + 1)^{1/2} \mathcal{N}_{b}^{1/2} \mathcal{N}_{a}^{1/2} \chi \| N^{-1/2} \quad (6.107)$$

where  $\bullet \in \{\emptyset, *\}$ . This completes the proof of the lemma.

We now turn to the proof of Lemma 3.6, which relates the energy of excitations in  $W^{\mathbb{D}}\Psi_N$  to the difference of the energy of  $\Psi$  to its mean-field energy. As explained below the statement of the lemma, it is not possible to apply the strategy of the proof of Theorem 3.2 because  $\mathbb{T}$  is not dominated by the generator  $D_{u,\alpha}(\theta)$  in (3.27). Instead, our proof relies on comparing  $X_{\mathfrak{D}}^*\mathbb{T}X_{\mathfrak{D}}$ directly with the difference between the many-body energy per particle and the dressed mean-field energy  $\mathcal{E}_1$ , evaluated at  $\mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$ . Energy estimates of this kind were previously used in a different context in [56].

Proof of Lemma 3.6. We recall Lemma 3.1 and the fact that  $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{E}_1 \circ \mathfrak{D}$  as shown by Equation (5.5) for  $\mathcal{E}_0 = \mathcal{E}$ . With this at hand, we write the difference between the many-body energy per particle and the mean-field energy as

$$N^{-1} \langle \Psi_N, H_N \Psi_N \rangle - \mathcal{E}(u, \alpha) = N^{-1} \langle W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, H_N^{\mathrm{D}} W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N \rangle - \mathcal{E}_1 \circ \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha).$$
(6.108)

Moreover, for  $\zeta = X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)} W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi$ , we can use (2.15b) to write the relevant  $\gamma$  functional as

$$\gamma \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}} \Psi_N, \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) \right] = N^{-1} \left\langle \zeta, \mathbb{T} \zeta \right\rangle.$$
(6.109)

To relate the expressions on the right-hand side of (6.108) and (6.109), we make use of the excitation map  $X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}$ . To do so, we rewrite  $H_N^{\mathrm{D}}$  in terms of the fluctuation generator  $H_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{\mathrm{D}}(0)$  from (6.68). This will allow us to employ previously established estimates.

To ease up the notation, we set from now on  $(u^{\rm D}, \alpha^{\rm D}) = \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha)$  and the shorthand  $q = q_{u^{\rm D}}, h = h_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}, f = f_{u^{\rm D}}, g = g_{u^{\rm D},\alpha^{\rm D}}$  (see (3.4a)–(3.4f) for the definitions of these objects). We can employ the results from Appendix C to obtain

$$X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}H_{N}^{\mathrm{D}}X_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{*} = H_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}^{\mathrm{D}}(0) + \langle u^{\mathrm{D}}, hu^{\mathrm{D}} \rangle (N - \mathcal{N}_{b}) + N \langle \alpha^{\mathrm{D}}, \omega \alpha^{\mathrm{D}} \rangle + \sqrt{N}\Phi(\omega\alpha^{\mathrm{D}} + f + g) - b^{*}(u^{\mathrm{D}})b(qhu^{\mathrm{D}})$$

$$+\sqrt{N-\mathcal{N}_b}b(qhu^{\mathrm{D}})+b^*(qhu^{\mathrm{D}})\sqrt{N-\mathcal{N}_b}.$$
 (6.110)

From the first inequality of Lemma 6.11, the fact that  $\mathbb{1}_{N_b \leq N} \zeta = \zeta$ , and (6.98a), we get

$$\langle \zeta, \mathbb{T}\zeta \rangle \le 2\langle \zeta, H^{\mathrm{D}}_{\mathfrak{D}(u,\alpha)}(0)\zeta \rangle + C\langle \zeta, \mathcal{N}\zeta \rangle.$$
 (6.111)

With the formula (5.3) for the dressed mean-field energy  $\mathcal{E}_1$ , we arrive at

$$N^{-1}\langle\zeta,\mathbb{T}\zeta\rangle - |N^{-1}\langle\Psi_N,H_N\Psi_N\rangle - \mathcal{E}(u,\alpha)|$$

$$\leq CN^{-1}\langle\zeta,\mathcal{N}\zeta\rangle + |-N^{-1}\langle u^{\mathrm{D}},hu^{\mathrm{D}}\rangle\langle\zeta,\mathcal{N}_b\zeta\rangle - N^{-1}\langle\zeta,b^*(u^{\mathrm{D}})b(qhu^{\mathrm{D}})\zeta\rangle$$

$$+ N^{-\frac{1}{2}}\langle\zeta,\Phi(\omega\alpha^{\mathrm{D}}+f+g)\zeta\rangle + 2N^{-\frac{1}{2}}\mathrm{Re}\langle\zeta,\sqrt{1-\mathcal{N}_b/N}b(qhu^{\mathrm{D}})\zeta\rangle|.$$
(6.112)

We bound the terms on the right hand side of in (6.112) by (using that  $\|\zeta\| = \|\Psi_N\| = 1$ )

$$|(6.112)| \leq C \langle \zeta, \mathcal{N}\zeta \rangle N^{-1} (1 + \|hu^{\mathrm{D}}\|_{L^{2}}) + C N^{-1/2} (\|\omega\alpha^{\mathrm{D}} + f + g\|_{L^{2}} \|\mathcal{N}_{a}^{1/2}\zeta\| + C \|\mathcal{N}_{b}^{1/2}\zeta\|). \quad (6.113)$$

By Lemmas 6.4 and 6.5, the norms of f, g,  $hu^{\rm D}$  are bounded in terms of the  $H^2 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{1/2}$ -norm of  $(u^{\rm D}, \alpha^{\rm D})$ , which by Lemma 3.3 is controlled by the norm of  $(u, \alpha) \in H^2 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{3/2}$ . Thus there exists a constant C, depending on this norm, so that

$$|(6.112)| \le C \left( N^{-1} \left\langle \zeta, \mathcal{N}\zeta \right\rangle + \left( N^{-1} \left\langle \zeta, \mathcal{N}\zeta \right\rangle \right)^{1/2} \right).$$
(6.114)

Moreover by (2.15a) and Lemma 3.5 for  $\theta = 1$ , we have

$$N^{-1}\langle \zeta, \mathcal{N}\zeta \rangle = \beta \left[ W^{\mathrm{D}}\Psi_{N}, \mathfrak{D}(u, \alpha) \right] \le C \left( \beta \left[ \Psi_{N}, (u, \alpha) \right] + N^{-1} \right).$$
(6.115)

Combined with (6.114) this proves the statement of the Lemma.

APPENDIX A. INITIAL STATES

Proof of Proposition 1.2. Let  $W_{\geq K}^{\mathrm{D}} = W(N^{-1/2}\sum_{j=1}^{N} B_{K,x_j})$  and  $W_{\geq K,x_j}^{\mathrm{D}} = W(N^{-1/2}B_{K,x_j})$ . The first inequality of the Proposition can be obtained similarly as [61, Prop. II.2]. More explicitly, we use (2.8) and (2.9) to estimate

$$N^{-1} \|\mathcal{N}_{a}^{1/2} W^{*}(\sqrt{N}\alpha)\Psi_{N,K}\| = N^{-1} \int d^{3}k \, \|a_{k}(W_{\geq K}^{\mathrm{D}})^{*}(u^{\otimes N} \otimes \Omega)\|^{2} \\ \leq \|B_{K,0}\|_{L^{2}}^{2} \leq CK^{-2}.$$
(A.1)

By means of

$$W^{\rm D}_{\geq K}(q_u)_1 (W^{\rm D}_{\geq K})^* = (q_u)_1 + |u\rangle \langle u|_1 - W^{\rm D}_{\geq K, x_1} |u\rangle \langle u|_1 (W^{\rm D}_{\geq K, x_1})^* \qquad (A.2)$$

and

$$\left(1 - (W^{\mathrm{D}}_{\geq K, x_1})\right) \left(1 - (W^{\mathrm{D}}_{\geq K, x_1})^*\right) \le N^{-1} \hat{\Phi}(iB_{K, x_1})^2 \tag{A.3}$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left\langle \Psi_{N,K}, (q_u)_1 \Psi_{N,K} \right\rangle \right| &\leq 2 \| \left( 1 - (W^{\mathrm{D}}_{\geq K,x_1})^* \right) u^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Omega \| \\ &\leq 2N^{-1/2} \| B_{K,0} \|_{L^2} \| \left( \mathcal{N}_a + 1 \right)^{1/2} u^{\otimes N} \otimes W(\sqrt{N}\alpha) \Omega \| \\ &\leq CK^{-1} \left( N^{-1/2} + \| \alpha \|_{L^2} \right), \end{aligned}$$
(A.4)

and thus  $\beta[\Psi_{N,K}, u, \alpha] \leq CK^{-1} (1 + \|\alpha\|_{L^2})$ . Since  $W_{\geq K}^{\mathrm{D}} = \prod_{j=1}^{N} W_{\geq K, x_j}^{\mathrm{D}}$ , the transformation relations of the dressing transformation from [46, Section II] lead to

$$W_{\geq K}^{\mathrm{D}} H_{N} (W_{\geq K}^{\mathrm{D}})^{*} = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ -\Delta_{j} + N^{-1/2} \hat{\Phi}(\mathbb{1}(|\cdot| \leq K) G_{x_{j}}) + N^{-1} \left( a(kB_{K,x_{j}})^{2} + \mathrm{h.c.} + 2a^{*}(kB_{K,x_{j}})a(kB_{K,x_{j}}) \right) - 2N^{-1/2} \left( i \nabla_{x_{j}} \cdot a(kB_{K,x_{j}}) + a^{*}(kB_{K,x_{j}}) \cdot i \nabla_{x_{j}} \right) \right] + N^{-1} \sum_{i < j} V_{K}(x_{i} - x_{j}) + d\Gamma_{a}(\omega) + E_{K}$$
(A.5)

with

$$V_K(x_i - x_j) = 2\operatorname{Re}\langle B_{K,x_i}, \omega B_{K,x_j} \rangle - 4\operatorname{Re}\langle G_{x_i}, B_{K,x_j} \rangle$$
(A.6)

and

$$E_K = \int_{|k| \le K} \frac{dk}{\omega(k) \left(k^2 + \omega(k)\right)}.$$
(A.7)

The shifting property of the Weyl operator (2.9) then lets write the expectation value of the energy per particle as

$$N^{-1} \langle \Psi_{N,K}, H_N \Psi_{N,K} \rangle = N^{-1} E_K \mathcal{E}(u, \alpha) + \left\langle u, \left( 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha_{\geq K} \rangle + A_{\alpha_{\geq K}, (\cdot)} + F_{\alpha_{\geq K}}^2 + \frac{1}{2} V_K * |u|^2 \right) u \right\rangle$$
(A.8)

with  $\alpha_{\geq K} = \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq K}\alpha$  and  $A_{\alpha}$ ,  $F_{\alpha}$  as defined in (3.4b), (3.4c). Note that  $|E_K| \leq C (1 + \ln K)$ . By means of  $\sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}^3} |\langle kB_x, \alpha_{\geq K} \rangle| \leq CK^{-1} ||\alpha||_{\mathfrak{h}_1}$ ,  $||V_K|| \leq CK^{-3/2}$  and  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  we get

$$\left| \left\langle u, A_{\alpha_{\geq K}, (\cdot)} u \right\rangle \right| \le CK^{-1} \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_1} \|u\|_{H^1}, \quad \|F_{\alpha_{\geq K}}\|_{L^{\infty}} \le CK^{-1} \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_1} \quad (A.9)$$

and

$$\|V_K * |u|^2 \|_{L^{\infty}} \le \|V_K\|_{L^2} \||u|^2 \|_{L^2} \le CK^{-3/2} \|u\|_{H^1}^2.$$
(A.10)

Inequality (6.9) with  $G_{(\cdot)} \mapsto \omega^{-1/2} G_{(\cdot)}$  and  $\alpha \mapsto \omega^{1/2} \alpha$  leads to

$$\|\operatorname{Re}\langle G_{(\cdot)}, \alpha_{\geq K}\rangle u\|_{L^2} \le CK^{-1} \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_1} \|u\|_{H^1}.$$
 (A.11)

In total, we obtain

$$|N^{-1} \langle \Psi_{N,K}, H_N \Psi_{N,K} \rangle - \mathcal{E}(u,\alpha) |$$
  
  $\leq C \left( K^{-1} + N^{-1} (1 + \ln K) \right) \left( \|u\|_{H^1}^2 + \|\alpha\|_{\mathfrak{h}_1}^2 \right).$  (A.12)

# APPENDIX B. BOGOLIUBOV TRANSFORMATIONS

For a linear map T on a complex Hilbert space, we denote by  $\overline{T}f = \overline{T\overline{f}}$  its complex conjugate.

**Lemma B.1.** Let  $\mathscr{H}$  be a Hilbert space and  $\mathbb{U}_n$  with  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  be a family of unitary Bogoliubov transformations on the Fock space over  $\mathscr{H}$ , that is, there exist  $\mathfrak{u}_n$  linear, bounded and  $\mathfrak{v}_n$  Hilbert Schmidt, so that

 $\mathbb{U}_n^* a^*(f) \mathbb{U}_n = a^*(\mathfrak{u}_n f) + a(\mathfrak{v}_n \overline{f}), \qquad \mathbb{U}_n^* a(f) \mathbb{U}_n = a(\overline{\mathfrak{u}}_n f) + a^*(\overline{\mathfrak{v}_n f}).$ Assume that

$$\mathbb{U}_{\infty} := \operatorname{s-lim}_{n \to \infty} \mathbb{U}_n$$

exists, and moreover there exists a self-adjoint A, D(A) with  $A \ge 1$  and C > 0 so that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$  and  $\Psi \in D(\mathrm{d}\Gamma(A)^{1/2})$  it holds

$$\langle \mathbb{U}_n \Psi, \mathcal{N} \mathbb{U}_n \Psi \rangle \le C \langle \Psi, (1 + \mathrm{d}\Gamma(A)) \Psi \rangle$$

Then  $\mathbb{U}_{\infty}$  is a Bogoliubov transformation and the corresponding maps  $\mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{v}$ satisfy  $\|\mathfrak{u}\|_{\mathscr{H} \to \mathscr{H}} \leq C+1$ ,  $\|\mathfrak{v}\|_{\mathfrak{S}_{2}(\mathscr{H})} \leq C$ .

*Proof.* We start by showing that for  $\Psi, \Phi \in D(d\Gamma(A)^{1/2}), f \in \mathscr{H}$ , and  $\bullet \in \{\emptyset, *\}$ 

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \langle \Phi, \mathbb{U}_n^* a^{\bullet}(f) \mathbb{U}_n \Psi \rangle = \langle \Phi, \mathbb{U}_\infty^* a^{\bullet}(f) \mathbb{U}_\infty \Psi \rangle.$$
(B.1)

To see this, note that

$$\left| \langle \Phi, \mathbb{U}_{n}^{*} a^{\bullet}(f) \mathbb{U}_{n} \Psi \rangle - \langle \Phi, \mathbb{U}_{\infty}^{*} a^{\bullet}(f) \mathbb{U}_{\infty} \Psi \rangle \right|$$

$$\leq C \| f \|_{\mathscr{H}} \Big( \| (\mathbb{U}_{n} - \mathbb{U}_{\infty}) \Phi \|_{\mathcal{F}} \| (1 + \mathrm{d}\Gamma(A))^{1/2} \Psi \|_{\mathcal{F}}$$

$$+ \| (\mathbb{U}_{n} - \mathbb{U}_{\infty}) \Psi \|_{\mathcal{F}} \| (1 + \mathrm{d}\Gamma(A))^{1/2} \Phi \|_{\mathcal{F}} \Big),$$
(B.2)

which tends to zero since  $\mathbb{U}_n$  converges strongly to  $\mathbb{U}_\infty$ .

Now let  $f \in D(A)$ , so  $a^*(f)\Omega \in D(\mathrm{d}\Gamma(A)^{1/2})$ . Then we have, using that  $\mathbb{U}_n$  is a Bogoliubov transformation for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\langle a^*(f)\Omega, \mathbb{U}_{\infty}a^*(g)\mathbb{U}_{\infty}^*\Omega \rangle = \lim_{n \to \infty} \langle a^*(f)\Omega, (a^*(\mathfrak{u}_ng) + a(\mathfrak{v}_n\bar{g}))\Omega \rangle$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \langle f, \mathfrak{u}_ng \rangle,$$

$$\langle a^*(f)\Omega, \mathbb{U}_{\infty}a(g)\mathbb{U}_{\infty}^*\Omega \rangle = \lim_{n \to \infty} \langle a^*(f)\Omega, (a(\overline{\mathfrak{u}}_ng) + a^*(\overline{\mathfrak{v}_ng}))\Omega \rangle$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \langle f, \overline{\mathfrak{v}_ng} \rangle.$$

$$(B.3b)$$

Since moreover

$$|\langle a^*(f)\Omega, \mathbb{U}_{\infty}a^{\bullet}(g)\mathbb{U}_{\infty}^*\Omega\rangle| \le ||f||_{\mathscr{H}} ||g||_{\mathscr{H}} \underbrace{|(1+\mathcal{N}^{1/2})\mathbb{U}_{\infty}\Omega||_{\mathcal{F}}}_{(B.4)}, \qquad (B.4)$$

the operators  $\mathfrak{u}_n, \mathfrak{v}_n$  converge weakly to operators  $\mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{v}$  with norm less than C + 1. Weak convergence of  $\mathfrak{u}_n, \mathfrak{v}_n$ , implies that for  $\Phi \in D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2}), \Psi \in \mathcal{F}$ , and  $f \in \mathscr{H}$ 

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \langle \Phi, a(\mathfrak{u}_n f) \Psi \rangle = \langle \Phi, a(\mathfrak{u} f) \Psi \rangle, \qquad \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \langle \Phi, a(\mathfrak{v}_n f) \Psi \rangle = \langle \Phi, a(\mathfrak{v} f) \Psi \rangle,$$
(B.5)

and thus for  $\Phi, \Psi \in D(\mathcal{N}^{1/2})$ 

$$\langle \Phi, \mathbb{U}_{\infty}^* a^*(f) \mathbb{U}_{\infty} \Psi \rangle = \langle a(\mathfrak{u}f) \Phi, \Psi \rangle + \langle \Phi, a(\mathfrak{v}\bar{f}) \Psi \rangle = \langle \Phi, (a^*(\mathfrak{u}f) + a(\mathfrak{v}\bar{f})) \Psi \rangle,$$
(B.6)

and similarly for a(f). Moreover, we have

$$\|\mathbf{v}_n\|_{\mathfrak{S}_2}^2 = \|\mathcal{N}^{1/2}\mathbb{U}_n\Omega\|^2 \le C,\tag{B.7}$$

so the sequence  $\mathfrak{v}_n$  is bounded in  $\mathfrak{S}_2$ , whence it has a subsequence that converges weakly in  $\mathfrak{S}_2$ . Since  $\langle f, \mathfrak{v}_n g \rangle = \operatorname{Tr}(|f\rangle \langle g|\mathfrak{v}_n)$ , the limit must be  $\mathfrak{v}$ , so  $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathfrak{S}_2$  with norm less than C. This proves the claim.

**Lemma B.2.** The unitaries  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}(\theta)$  and  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  defined in Propositions 4.10 and 5.2 are Bogoliubov transformations under the hypothesis given there.

*Proof.* In view of the strong convergence of  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}(t)$  to  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\infty}(t)$  and the bound from Proposition 5.2(i), it is sufficient it prove the claim on  $\mathbb{U}_{u,\alpha,1}$  for  $\Lambda < \infty$ . For  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\Lambda}$  such a distinction is not necessary. Note that the terms in the generators  $\mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}$  and  $\mathbb{H}_{u,\alpha,1}^{\Lambda}$ ,  $\Lambda < \infty$  of these unitaries with two creation operators ( $b^*$  and/or  $a^*$ ) have coefficients that are square integrable functions of their arguments (compare Lemma 6.7). Since this is the only relevant property, we give an exemplary proof in the case of  $\mathbb{W}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}$ .

As a first step, consider the (tentative) equations for the operators  $\mathfrak{u}(t)$ ,  $\mathfrak{v}(t)$  associated with a Bogoliubov transformation. These are usually expressed in terms of the matrix

$$\mathcal{V} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathfrak{u} & \mathfrak{v} \\ \overline{\mathfrak{v}} & \overline{\mathfrak{u}} \end{pmatrix} \tag{B.8}$$

where, in our case,  $\mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{v} : L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \to L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  are linear and bounded. For the case of  $\mathbb{W}^{\infty}_{u,\alpha}$ , asking that

$$i\partial_{\theta} \left( c^*(\mathfrak{u}(\theta)(f \oplus g)) + c(\mathfrak{v}(\theta)(\bar{f} \oplus \bar{g})) \right) = \left[ \mathbb{D}_{u,\alpha}^{\infty}(\theta), c^*(\mathfrak{u}(\theta)(f \oplus g)) + c(\mathfrak{v}(\theta)(\bar{f} \oplus \bar{g})) \right]$$
(B.9)

yields the equations for  $\mathcal{V}$ 

$$i\partial_{\theta}\mathcal{V}(\theta) = \mathcal{A}(\theta)\mathcal{V}(\theta),$$
 (B.10)

with

$$\mathcal{A}(\theta) = \begin{pmatrix} A_{\rm d} & -A_{\rm o} \\ \bar{A}_{\rm o} & -\bar{A}_{\rm d} \end{pmatrix}, \qquad (B.11)$$
$$A_{\rm o} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(\cdot, x) \\ \kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(k, \cdot) & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A_{\rm d} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{u,\alpha} & -\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(-(\cdot), x) \\ -\overline{\kappa}_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty}(-k, \cdot) & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

where  $\kappa$  acts as an integral operator by integrating in the variable denoted by (·). These equations admit a unique solution  $\mathcal{V}(\theta)$  with  $\mathcal{V}(0) = 1$  ( $\mathcal{A}$  is a bounded perturbation of the diagonal terms, which are generators).

Since  $\kappa_{u^{\theta}}^{\infty} \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)$ , the off-diagonal part  $A_0$  is a Hilbert-Schmidt operator, and consequently the off-diagonal part  $\mathfrak{v}(\theta)$  of  $\mathcal{V}(\theta)$  is also Hilbert-Schmidt [12, Lem.4.9]. By Shale-Stinespring criterion (see, e.g., [12, Lem. 4.2]) there thus exists a Bogoliubov transformation  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)$  associated to  $\mathfrak{u}(\theta)$ ,  $\mathfrak{v}(\theta)$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{V}(\theta)$ . This transformation is determined up to a  $\theta$ -dependent phase. We can fix this phase by asking that  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega = \mathbb{W}_0^{\infty}(\theta)\Omega$ , as we now show.

The vacuum vector  $\Omega$  spans the one-dimensional space on which  $c(f \oplus g) = b(f) + a(g)$  vanish for all  $f, g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ . Then  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega$  spans the joint kernel of  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)c(f \oplus g)\mathbb{V}(\theta)^*$ . Using the equation satisfied by  $\mathcal{V}(\theta)^{-1}$ , we find (since we do not know a priori that  $\mathbb{V}$  is differentiable,  $i\partial_{\theta}\mathbb{V}(\theta)$  denotes the weak derivative)

$$0 = i\partial_{\theta} \big( \mathbb{V}(\theta) c(f \oplus g) \mathbb{V}(\theta)^* \big) \mathbb{V}(\theta) \Omega$$

RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL

$$= \left(\mathbb{V}(\theta)c(f \oplus g)\mathbb{V}(\theta)^*\right)i\partial_{\theta}\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega + \left[\mathbb{V}(\theta)c(f \oplus g)\mathbb{V}(\theta)^*, \mathbb{D}_0^{\infty}(\theta)\right]\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega.$$
(B.12)

It follows that

$$i\partial_{\theta}\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega - \mathbb{D}_{0}^{\infty}(\theta)\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega \tag{B.13}$$

is in the kernel of  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)c(f \oplus g)\mathbb{V}(\theta)^*$ , and thus proportional to  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)\Omega$ . The constant of proportionality must be real, since  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)$  is unitary, and thus we can set it to zero by adjusting the phase, i.e., setting  $\widetilde{\mathbb{V}}(\theta) =$  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)e^{i\int_0^{\theta}\nu(s)ds}$ , which is also a Bogoliubov transformation associated with  $\mathcal{V}(\theta)$ . By uniqueness of the solution proved in Proposition 4.3, we thus have  $\widetilde{\mathbb{V}}(\theta)\Omega = \mathbb{W}_0^{\infty}(\theta)\Omega$ . Using the explicit action of  $\mathbb{V}(\theta)$  on the creation and annihilation operators, one shows by induction that  $\widetilde{\mathbb{V}}(\theta)\Psi = \mathbb{W}_0^{\infty}(\theta)$  for any state  $\Psi$  obtained by application of a finite number of creation and annihilation operators (see the proof of [12, Lem.4.8]). Since the span of such  $\Psi$  is dense, this proves equality and thus that  $\mathbb{W}_0^{\infty}(\theta)$  is a Bogoliubov transformation.  $\Box$ 

### Appendix C. Fluctuation generator of the dressed dynamics

In this section we provide the derivation of the fluctuation generator of the dressed Nelson dynamics.

In order to disentangle the calculation, we write the excitation map as

$$X_{u,\alpha} = X_u \otimes W^*(\sqrt{N\alpha}), \tag{C.1}$$

where  $X_u : \bigotimes_{\text{sym}}^N L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \to \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}$  acts as  $\Psi_N \mapsto ((X_u \Psi_N)^{(k)})_{k=0}^N$  with

$$(X_u \Psi_N)^{(k)} = \binom{N}{k}^{1/2} \prod_{i=1}^k (q_u)_i \langle u^{\otimes (N-k)}, \Psi_N \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3(N-k)})} \in \mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(k)}$$
(C.2)

We first calculate the result of applying only the Weyl operator.

**Lemma C.1.** For  $(u, \alpha) \in H^3(\mathbb{R}^3) \oplus \mathfrak{h}_{5/2}$  with  $||u||_{L^2} = 1$  let  $(u_t, \alpha_t) = \mathfrak{s}^{\mathbb{D}}[t](u, \alpha)$  be the solution to (3.3). Let

$$H^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}_{\alpha}(t) = i\dot{W}(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^*W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) + W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^*H^{\mathrm{D}}_NW(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) \quad (C.3)$$

then

$$H_{\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left( -\Delta_{x_j} + A_{\alpha_t, x_j} + F_{\alpha_t}^2(x_j) - \operatorname{Re}\left\langle \alpha_t, f_{u_t} + g_{u_t, \alpha_t} \right\rangle \right)$$
(C.4a)

$$+\frac{1}{N}\sum_{i< j}V(x_i-x_j) + \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega) - \sqrt{N}\hat{\Phi}(f_{u_t}+g_{u_t,\alpha_t}) \qquad (C.4b)$$

$$+\frac{2}{\sqrt{N}}\sum_{j=1}^{N}\int dk\,kB_{x_j}(k)\cdot\left(-i\nabla_j+F_{\alpha_t}(x_j)\right)a_k^*+\text{h.c.}\quad(C.4c)$$

+ 
$$\frac{1}{N} \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left( a(kB_{x_j})^2 + \text{h.c.} + 2a^*(kB_{x_j})a(kB_{x_j}) \right)$$
 (C.4d)

*Proof.* We recall the form of  $H_N^{\rm D}$  given in Lemma 3.1. By the shift property of the Weyl operator (2.9), we have

$$W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^* \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega) W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) = \mathrm{d}\Gamma_a(\omega) + \hat{\Phi}(\sqrt{N}\omega\alpha_t) + N \langle \alpha_t, \omega\alpha_t \rangle,$$
(C.5a)

$$W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^* \hat{A}_{x_j} W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) = \hat{A}_{x_j} + \sqrt{N} A_{\alpha_t, x_j}.$$
 (C.5b)

with  $A_{\alpha_t,x} = -2i\nabla_x \cdot \langle kB_x, \alpha_t \rangle + \text{h.c.}$ , and

$$W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})^{*} (a(kB_{x_{j}})^{2} + h.c. + 2a^{*}(kB_{x_{j}})a(kB_{x_{j}}))W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})$$
  
=  $(a(kB_{x_{j}})^{2} + h.c. + 2a^{*}(kB_{x_{j}})a(kB_{x_{j}}))$   
+  $2\sqrt{N}F_{\alpha_{t}}(x_{j})\hat{\Phi}(kB_{x_{j}}) + NF_{\alpha_{t}}^{2}(x_{j}),$  (C.5c)

where we inserted  $F_{\alpha_t}(x) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle k B_x, \alpha_t \rangle$  and used

$$2|\langle \alpha_t, kB_{x_j} \rangle|^2 + \langle \alpha_t, kB_{x_j} \rangle^2 + \langle kB_{x_j}, \alpha_t \rangle^2 = (2\operatorname{Re}\langle kB_{x_j}, \alpha_t \rangle)^2. \quad (C.6)$$

The operators  $-\Delta_{x_j}$  and  $V(x_j - x_i)$  are left unchanged by  $W(\sqrt{N\alpha})$ , so it remains to the term with the time-derivative. We use the formula  $W(\sqrt{N\alpha}_t)^* = e^{a(\sqrt{N\alpha}_t)}e^{-a^*(\sqrt{N\alpha}_t)}e^{\frac{N}{2}\|\alpha_t\|^2}$  to compute

$$\frac{d}{dt}W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})^{*} = e^{a(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})}a(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_{t})e^{-a^{*}(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})}e^{\frac{N}{2}\|\alpha_{t}\|^{2}} - e^{a(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})}e^{-a^{*}(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})}e^{\frac{N}{2}\|\alpha_{t}\|^{2}}\left(a^{*}(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_{t}) - N\operatorname{Re}\langle\dot{\alpha}_{t},\alpha_{t}\rangle\right) = W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_{t})^{*}\left(a(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_{t}) - a^{*}(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_{t}) - N\operatorname{Im}\langle\dot{\alpha}_{t},\alpha_{t}\rangle\right) \tag{C.7}$$

where the last step follows from

$$e^{a^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)}a(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_t)e^{-a^*(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)} = a(\sqrt{N}\dot{\alpha}_t) - N\langle\dot{\alpha}_t, \alpha_t\rangle.$$
 (C.8)

Inserting the equation of motion (5.2) for  $\alpha_t$ , we find

$$i\frac{d}{dt}W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^* = W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^* \left(-\sqrt{N}\hat{\Phi}(i\dot{\alpha}_t) + N\operatorname{Re}\left\langle\alpha_t, i\dot{\alpha}_t\right\rangle\right)$$
(C.9)

 $= W(\sqrt{N\alpha_t})^* \left( -\sqrt{N\hat{\Phi}}(\omega\alpha_t + f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}) + N\operatorname{Re}\langle \alpha_t, \omega\alpha_t + f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t} \rangle \right),$ and with the shift property of the Weyl operator (2.9), we get

$$(i\frac{d}{dt}W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t)^*)W(\sqrt{N}\alpha_t) = -\sqrt{N}\hat{\Phi}(\omega\alpha_t + f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}) - N\operatorname{Re}\langle\alpha_t, \omega\alpha_t + f_{u_t} + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}\rangle. \quad (C.10)$$

Noting that the terms involving  $\omega \alpha_t$  in (C.10) and (C.5a) cancel gives the claim.

The excitation map for the particles  $X_u$  satisfies a general transformation property.

**Lemma C.2.** For any densely defined operator  $B : D(B) \subseteq L^2(\mathbb{R}^3) \to L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $u \in D(B)$  we have

$$X_u \left(\sum_{j=1}^N B_j\right) X_u^* = \langle u, Bu \rangle (N - \mathcal{N}_b)$$

RENORMALIZED BOGOLIUBOV THEORY FOR THE NELSON MODEL 69

$$+ \int dx \left( (q_u B u)(x) b_x^* \sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_b]_+} + \overline{(q_u B^* u)}(x) \sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_b]_+} b_x \right) \\ + \int dx dy \, b_x^* B b_y \tag{C.11}$$

as an operator identity on  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u}^{(\leq N)}$ .

*Proof.* This follows by writing  $\sum_{j} B_{j}$  as the restriction to  $L^{2}(\mathbb{R}^{3})^{\otimes N}$  of  $d\Gamma(B)$  and using the identities of Lemma 2.1.

With this, we can now give the proof of the formula for the fluctuation Hamiltonian.

Proof of Lemma 6.10. We first calculate

$$H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) = X_{u_t} H_{\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) X_{u_t}^* + i \dot{X}_{u_t} X_{u_t}^*$$
(C.12)

and then add convenient terms that vanish on  $\mathcal{F}_{\perp u_t}^{\leq N} \otimes \mathcal{F}$  to obtain the sym-

metric expression for  $H^{\rm D}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ . The terms in  $H^{\rm D,\leq N}_{\alpha}(t)$  that are not either invariant under  $X_u$  or of the well-known form arising for many-boson systems are those of lines (C.4c) and (C.4d). Using  $\overline{B_{x_j}(k)} = B_{x_j}(-k)$  we write

$$(a(kB_{x_j})^2 + \text{h.c.} + 2a^*(kB_{x_j})a(kB_{x_j}))$$

$$= \int dkdl \, kB_{x_j}(k) \cdot lB_{x_j}(l) \underbrace{\left[-2a_k^*a_{-l} + a_k^*a_l^* + a_{-k}a_{-l}\right]}_{=:\mathcal{A}_{kl}} \quad (C.13)$$

and by Lemma C.2

$$\frac{1}{N}X_{u_t}\left(\int dkdl \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left(kB_{x_j}(k) \cdot lB_{x_j}(l)\right) \mathcal{A}_{kl}\right) X_{u_t}^* \\
= \frac{1}{N}\int dkdl \underbrace{\langle u_t, kB_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot lB_{(\cdot)}(l)u_t \rangle}_{=M_{u_t}(k,l)} (N - \mathcal{N}_b) \mathcal{A}_{kl} \\
+ \frac{1}{N}\int dkdldx \left(\underbrace{(q_{u_t}kB_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot lB_{(\cdot)}(l)u_t)(x)}_{=N_{u_t}(x,k,l)} b_x^* \sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_b]_+} + \text{h.c} \\
+ \frac{1}{N}\int dkdldxdy \underbrace{(q_{u_t}kB_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot lB_{(\cdot)}(l)q_{u_t})(x,y)}_{=Q_{u_t}(x,y,k,l)} b_x^* b_y \mathcal{A}_{kl}. \quad (C.14)$$

Recalling the formulas (3.4e), (3.4f), and (4.2a) for  $f_{u_t}(k)$ ,  $g_{u_t,\alpha_t}(k)$ , and  $L_{\alpha}(k)$ , we also find

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{N}}X_{u_t}\left(\sum_{j=1}^N \int dk\,kB_{x_j}(k)\cdot\left(-i\nabla_j+F_{\alpha_t}(x_j)\right)a_k^*+\text{h.c.}\right)X_{u_t}^* \qquad (C.15)$$
$$=\frac{2}{\sqrt{N}}\int dk\,X_{u_t}\left(\sum_{j=1}^N kB_{x_j}(k)\cdot\left(-i\nabla_j+F_{\alpha_t}(x_j)\right)\right)X_{u_t}^*a_k^*+\text{h.c.}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk (f_{u_t}(k) + g_{u_t,\alpha_t}(k)) (N - \mathcal{N}_b) a_k^* + \text{h.c.}$$

$$+ \frac{2}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk dx (q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k) u_t) (x) b_x^* a_k^* \sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_b]_+} + \text{h.c.}$$

$$+ \frac{2}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk dx (\overline{q_{u_t} L_{\alpha_t}(k)^* u_t}) (x) \sqrt{[N - \mathcal{N}_b]_+} b_x a_k^* + \text{h.c.}$$

$$+ \frac{2}{\sqrt{N}} \int dk dx dy \underbrace{(q_{u_t} k B_{(\cdot)}(k) \cdot (-i\nabla + F_{\alpha_t}) q_{u_t}) (x, y)}_{J_{u_t,\alpha_t}(x,k,y)} b_x^* b_y a_k^* + \text{h.c.}$$

The term  $\sqrt{N}\hat{\Phi}(f_{u_t}+g_{u_t,\alpha_t})$  from the first line cancels with the corresponding term in  $H^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}_{\alpha}(t)$ , and the remaining term  $-N^{-1/2}\mathcal{N}_b\hat{\Phi}(f_{u_t}+g_{u_t,\alpha_t})$  equals  $H_2(t)$  from the formula for  $H^{\mathrm{D}}_{u,\alpha}(t)$ . We thus have

$$H_{u,\alpha}^{\mathrm{D},\leq N}(t) = i\dot{X}_{u_t}X_{u_t}^* + X_{u_t}\left(\sum_{j=1}^N h_{u_t,\alpha_t} + \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i< j}V(x_i - x_j)\right)X_{u_t}^* + \sum_{j=2}^5 H_j(t). \quad (C.16)$$

From [66, Eq.(40)] and the equation satisfied by  $u_t$ , we deduce

$$i\dot{X}_{u_t}X_{u_t}^* = b^*(u_t)b(q_{u_t}h_{u_t,\alpha_t}u_t) - \langle ih_{u_t,\alpha_t}, u_t\rangle(N - \mathcal{N}_b) - \sqrt{N - \mathcal{N}_b}b(q_{u_t}h_{u_t,\alpha_t}u_t) - \text{h.c.} \quad (C.17)$$

This combines with the second term above to yield  $H_0(t) + H_1(t)$  as in the analogous computations in [12, 66]. Taking into account the obvious modifications from replacing  $v \mapsto \frac{N-1}{N}V$ , one can use for instance [12, Eq. (2.20)].

## Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Sören Petrat for many fruitful discussions throughout the project. M.F. acknowledges the support of the MUR grant "Dipartimento di Eccellenza 2023–2027", and of the "Centro Nazionale di ricerca in HPC, Big Data and Quantum Computing". J.L. was supported by the Agence Nationale de la Recherche (ANR) through the projects DYRAQ (ANR-17-CE40-0016) and QUACO (ANR-17-CE40-0007), and the ICB received additional support through the EUR-EIPHI Graduate School (ANR-17-EURE-0002). N.L. gratefully acknowledges support from the Swiss National Science Foundation through the NCCR SwissMap and funding from the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme under the Marie Skłodowska-Curie grant agreement N<sup>o</sup> 101024712.

#### References

 Z. Ammari and M. Falconi. Wigner measures approach to the classical limit of the Nelson model: convergence of dynamics and ground state energy. J. Stat. Phys. 157(2), 330–362 (2014).

- [2] Z. Ammari and M. Falconi. Bohr's correspondence principle for the renormalized Nelson model. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 49(6), 5031–5095 (2017).
- [3] A. Bachelot. Problème de Cauchy pour des systèmes hyperboliques semi-linéaires. Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire 1(6), 453– 478 (1984).
- [4] C. Bardos, F. Golse and N.J. Mauser. Weak coupling limit of the n-particle Schrödinger equation. *Methods Appl. Anal.* 7(2):275–294 (2000).
- [5] N. Benedikter, G. de Oliveira and B. Schlein. Quantitative derivation of the Gross-Pitaevskii equation. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* 68(8), 1399– 1482 (2015).
- [6] N. Benedikter, M. Porta and B. Schlein. Effective evolution equations from quantum dynamics. SpringerBriefs in Mathematical Physics (2016).
- [7] C. Boccato, C. Brennecke, S. Cenatiempo and B. Schlein. Bogoliubov theory in the Gross–Pitaevskii limit. *Acta Math.* 222(2): 219–335 (2019).
- [8] C. Boccato, C. Brennecke, S. Cenatiempo and B. Schlein. The excitation spectrum of Bose gases interacting through singular potentials J. Eur. Math. Soc. 22,(7) 2331–2403 (2020).
- [9] C. Boccato, S. Cenatiempo and B. Schlein. Quantum many-body fluctuations around nonlinear Schrödinger dynamics. Ann. H. Poincaré 18(1):113–191 (2016).
- [10] N. N. Bogoliubov. On the theory of superfluidity. J. Phys. 11(1):23 (1947).
- [11] L. Boßmann, N. Pavlović, P. Pickl and A. Soffer. Higher order corrections to the mean- field description of the dynamics of interacting bosons. J. Stat. Phys. 178(6):1362–1396 (2020).
- [12] L. Boßmann, S. Petrat, P. Pickl and A. Soffer. Beyond Bogoliubov Dynamics. Pure Appl. Anal. 3(4) 677–726 (2021).
- [13] J. Bourgain. Periodic nonlinear Schrödinger equation and invariant measures. Comm. Math. Phys. 166(1) 1–26 (1994).
- [14] C. Brennecke, P. T. Nam, M. Napiórkowski and B. Schlein. Fluctuations of N-particle quantum dynamics around the nonlinear Schrödinger equation. Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire 36(5), 1201–1235 (2019).
- [15] C. Brennecke and B. Schlein. Gross-Pitaevskii dynamics for Bose– Einstein condensates. Anal. PDE 12(6), 1513–1596 (2019).
- [16] C. Brennecke, B. Schlein and S. Schraven. Bogoliubov theory for trapped bosons in the Gross–Pitaevskii regime. Ann. H. Poincaré 23, 1583–1658 (2022).
- [17] N. Burq and N. Tzvetkov. Random data Cauchy theory for supercritical wave equations. II. A global existence result. *Invent. Math.* 173(3), 477– 496 (2008).
- [18] I. Carusotto and C. Ciuti. Quantum fluids of light. Rev. Mod. Phys. 85, 300–368 (2013).
- [19] L. Chen, J. O. Lee and B. Schlein. Rate of convergence towards Hartree dynamics. J. Stat. Phys. 144, 872–903 (2011).

- [20] J. Chong. Dynamics of large boson systems with attractive interaction and a derivation of the cubic focusing NLS equation in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . J. Math. Phys. 62(4), 042106 (2021).
- [21] J. Colliander, J. Holmer and N. Tzirakis. Low regularity global wellposedness for the Zakharov and Klein–Gordon–Schrödinger systems. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* 360(9), 4619–4638 (2008).
- [22] R. Carlone, M. Correggi, M. Falconi and M. Olivieri. Microscopic derivation of time-dependent point interactions. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 53(4), 4657–4691 (2021).
- [23] M. Correggi and M. Falconi. Effective potentials generated by field interaction in the quasi-classical limit. Ann. H. Poincaré 19(1), 189-235 (2018).
- [24] M. Correggi, M. Falconi and M. Olivieri. Quasi-classical dynamics. J. Eur. Math. Soc. 25(2), 731–783 (2023).
- [25] E. B. Davies. Particle-boson interactions and the weak coupling limit. J. Math. Phys. 20, 345–351 (1979).
- [26] S. De Bievre, F. Genoud and S. Rota Nodari. Orbital Stability: Analysis Meets Geometry. In: C. Besse, J.C. Garreau (eds), Nonlinear Optical and Atomic Systems. Lecture Notes in Mathematics 2146. Springer (2015).
- [27] D-A. Deckert, J. Fröhlich, P. Pickl and A. Pizzo. Dynamics of sound waves in an interacting Bose gas. Adv. Math. 293, 275–323 (2016).
- [28] J. Dereziński and M. Napiórkowski. Excitation spectrum of interacting bosons in the mean-field infinite-volume limit. Ann. Henri Poincare 15, 2409–2439 (2014).
- [29] L. Erdös, B. Schlein and H.-T. Yau. Derivation of the cubic non-linear Schrödinger equation from quantum dynamics of many-body systems. *Invent. Math.* 167(3):515–614 (2007).
- [30] L. Erdös, B. Schlein and H.-T. Yau. Derivation of the Gross-Pitaevskii equation for the dynamics of Bose-Einstein condensate. Ann. Math. 172(1):291–370 (2010).
- [31] L. Erdös and H.-T. Yau. Derivation of the nonlinear Schrödinger equation from a many-body Coulomb system. Adv. Theor. and Math. Phys. 5(6):1169–1205 (2001).
- [32] M. Falconi. Classical limit of the Nelson model with cutoff. J. Math. Phys. 54(1), 012303 (2013).
- [33] M. Falconi, N. Leopold, D. Mitrouskas and S. Petrat. Bogoliubov dynamics and higher-order corrections for the regularized Nelson model. *Rev. Math. Phys.* 33, 2350006 (2023).
- [34] Q. Fontaine, T. Bienaimé, S. Pigeon, E. Giacobino, A. Bramati and Q. Glorieux. Observation of the Bogoliubov Dispersion in a Fluid of Light. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 121, 183604 (2018).
- [35] R. L. Frank and Z. Gang. Derivation of an effective evolution equation for a strongly coupled polaron. *Anal. PDE* 10(2), 379–422 (2017).
- [36] R. L. Frank and B. Schlein. Dynamics of a strongly coupled polaron. Lett. Math. Phys. 104, 911–929 (2014).
- [37] I. Frérot, A. Vashist, M. Morassi, A. Lemaître, S. Ravets, J. Bloch, A. Minguzzi and M. Richard. Bogoliubov excitations driven by thermal

lattice phonons in a quantum fluid of light. *Preprint*, arXiv:2304.08677 (2023).

- [38] J. Ginibre, F. Nironi and G. Velo. Partially classical limit of the Nelson model. Ann. H. Poincaré 7, 21–43 (2006).
- [39] J. Ginibre and G. Velo. The classical field limit of scattering theory for non-relativistic many-boson systems. I.. Commun. Math. Phys. 66(1), 37–76 (1979).
- [40] J. Ginibre and G. Velo. The classical field limit of scattering theory for non-relativistic many-boson systems. II.. Commun. Math. Phys. 68(1), 45–68 (1979).
- [41] J. Ginibre and G. Velo. The classical field limit of non-relativistic bosons.
   II. Asymptotic expansions for general potentials. Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Physique théorique 33(4), 363–394 (1980).
- [42] J. Ginibre and G. Velo. The classical field limit of nonrelativistic bosons.
   I. Borel summability for bounded potentials. Ann. Phys. 128(2), 243–285 (1980).
- [43] F. Golse. On the dynamics of large particle systems in the mean field limit. In Macroscopic and Large Scale Phenomena: Coarse Graining, Mean Field Limits and Ergodicity, pages 1–144. Springer (2016).
- [44] P. Grech and R. Seiringer. The excitation spectrum for weakly interacting bosons in a trap. Comm. Math. Phys. 322, 559–591 (2013).
- [45] M. Griesemer. On the dynamics of polarons in the strong-coupling limit. *Rev. Math. Phys.* 29(10), 1750030 (2017).
- [46] M. Griesemer and A. Wünsch. On the domain of the Nelson Hamiltonian. J. Math. Phys. 59(4), 042111 (2018).
- [47] M. Grillakis and M. Machedon. Pair excitations and the mean field approximation of interacting Bosons. I. Commun. Math. Phys. 324(2):601–636 (2013).
- [48] M. Grillakis and M. Machedon. Pair excitations and the mean field approximation of interacting Bosons. II. Commun. PDE 42(2), 24–67 (2017).
- [49] M. Grillakis, M. Machedon and D. Margetis. Second-order corrections to mean field evolution of weakly interacting bosons. I. Commun. Math. Phys. 294(1), 273 (2010).
- [50] M. Grillakis, M. Machedon and D. Margetis. Second-order corrections to mean field evolution of weakly interacting bosons. II. Adv. Math. 228(3), 1778–1815 (2011).
- [51] A. Grünrock and H. Pecher. Bounds in time for the Klein-Gordon-Schrödinger and Zakharov system. *Hokkaido Math. J.* 35(1), 139–153 (2006).
- [52] C. Hainzl, B. Schlein, A. Triay. Bogoliubov Theory in the Gross-Pitaevskii Limit: a Simplified Approach. *Preprint.* arXiv:2203.03440 (2022).
- [53] M. Hairer. A theory of regularity structures. Invent. Math. 198(2), 269– 504 (2014).
- [54] K. Hepp. The classical limit for quantum mechanical correlation functions. Commun. Math. Phys. 35(4):265–277 (1974).

- [55] F. Hiroshima. Weak coupling limit with a removal of an ultraviolet cutoff for a Hamiltonian of particles interacting with a massive scalar field. *Infin. Dimens. Anal. Qu.* 1, 407–423 (1998).
- [56] A. Knowles and P. Pickl. Mean-field dynamics: singular potentials and rate of convergence. *Commun. Math. Phys.* 298(1), 101–138 (2010).
- [57] E. Kuz. Exact evolution versus mean field second-order correction for bosons interacting via short-range two-body potential. *Differ. Integral Equ.* 30(7/8), 587–630 (2017).
- [58] J. Lampart and J. Schmidt. On Nelson-type Hamiltonians and abstract boundary conditions. *Commun. Math. Phys.* 367(2):629–663 (2019).
- [59] N. Leopold. Norm approximation for the Fröhlich dynamics in the meanfield regime. J. Funct. Anal. 285(4), 109979 (2023).
- [60] N. Leopold, D. Mitrouskas, S. Rademacher, B. Schlein and R. Seiringer. Landau–Pekar equations and quantum fluctuations for the dynamics of a strongly coupled polaron. *Pure Appl. Anal.* 3(4), 653–676 (2021).
- [61] N. Leopold, D. Mitrouskas and R. Seiringer. Derivation of the Landau– Pekar equations in a many-body mean-field limit. Arch. Ration. Mech. Anal. 240, 383–417 (2021).
- [62] N. Leopold and S. Petrat. Mean-field dynamics for the Nelson model with fermions. Ann. H. Poincaré 20(10), 3471–3508 (2019).
- [63] N. Leopold and P. Pickl. Mean-field limits of particles in interaction with quantized radiation fields. In: D. Cadamuro, M. Duell, W. Dybalski and S. Simonella (eds). Macroscopic Limits of Quantum Systems. Vol 270 of Springer Proceedings in Mathematics & Statistics, pages 185–214 (2018).
- [64] N. Leopold and P. Pickl. Derivation of the Maxwell–Schrödinger equations from the Pauli–Fierz Hamiltonian. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 52(5), 4900–4936 (2020).
- [65] N. Leopold, S. Rademacher, B. Schlein and R. Seiringer. The Landau– Pekar equations: adiabatic theorem and accuracy. Anal. PDE 14, 2079– 2100 (2021).
- [66] M. Lewin, P. T. Nam and B. Schlein. Fluctuations around Hartree states in the mean-field regime. Am. J. Math. 137(6):1613–1650 (2015).
- [67] M. Lewin, P.T. Nam, S. Serfaty and J. P. Solovej. Bogoliubov spectrum of interacting Bose gases. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* 68(3), 413–471 (2015).
- [68] O. Matte and J.S. Møller. Feynman–Kac formulas for the ultra-violet renormalized Nelson model. Astérisque 404 (2018).
- [69] C. T. McMullen. Complex dynamics and renormalization. Annals of Mathematics Studies 135. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ (1994).
- [70] D. Mitrouskas. A note on the Fröhlich dynamics in the strong coupling limit. Lett. Math. Phys. 111, 45 (2021).
- [71] D. Mitrouskas, S. Petrat and P. Pickl. Bogoliubov corrections and trace norm convergence for the Hartree dynamics. *Rev. Math. Phys.* 31(8) (2019).
- [72] P. T. Nam and M. Napiórkowski. A note on the validity of Bogoliubov correction to mean-field dynamics. J. Math. Pures Appl. 108(5):662–688

(2017).

- [73] P. T. Nam and M. Napiórkowski. Bogoliubov correction to the mean-field dynamics of interacting bosons. Adv. Theor. Math. Phys. 21(3):683-738 (2017).
- [74] P. T. Nam and M. Napiórkowski. Norm approximation for many-body quantum dynamics and Bogoliubov theory. In: A. Michelangeli and G. Dell'Antonio, (eds). Advances in Quantum Mechanics: contemporary trends and open problems. Springer-INdAM Series, 18 (2017).
- [75] P. T. Nam and M. Napiórkowski. Norm approximation for many-body quantum dynamics: focusing case in low dimensions. Adv. Math. 350, 547–587 (2019).
- [76] P.T. Nam and R. Salzmann. Derivation of 3D Energy-Critical Nonlinear Schrödinger Equation and Bogoliubov Excitations for Bose Gases. *Comm. Math. Phys.* 375, 495–571 (2020).
- [77] P. T. Nam and R. Seiringer. Collective excitations of Bose gases in the mean-field regime. Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 215, 381–417 (2015).
- [78] P. T. Nam and A. Triay. Bogoliubov excitation spectrum of trapped Bose gases in the Gross–Pitaevskii regime. *Preprint*, arXiv:2106.11949 (2021).
- [79] M. Napiórkowski. Dynamics of interacting bosons: a compact review. Lecture notes series: Density functionals for many-particle systems, pages 117–154. National University of Singapore (2023).
- [80] E. Nelson. Interaction of nonrelativistic particles with a quantized scalar field. J. Math. Phys. 5, 1190 (1964).
- [81] G. Nickel. Evolution semigroups for nonautonomous Cauchy problems. Abstr. Appl. Anal. 2 (1997).
- [82] H. Pecher. Some new well-posedness results for the Klein–Gordon– Schrödinger system. Diff. Int. Equations 25(1/2), 117–142 (2012).
- [83] S. Petrat, P. Pickl and A. Soffer. Derivation of the Bogoliubov time evolution for a large volume mean-field limit. Ann. H. Poincaré 21(2), 461–498 (2020).
- [84] P. Pickl. A simple derivation of mean field limits for quantum systems. *Lett. Math. Phys.* 97, 151–164 (2011).
- [85] P. Pickl. Derivation of the time dependent Gross-Pitaevskii equation with external fields. *Rev. Math. Phys.* 27(1):1550003 (2015).
- [86] A. Pizzo. Bose particles in a box III. A convergent expansion of the ground state of the Hamiltonian in the mean field limiting regime. *Preprint*, arXiv:1511.07026 (2015).
- [87] I. Rodnianski and B. Schlein. Quantum fluctuations and rate of convergence towards mean field dynamics. *Commun. Math. Phys.* 291(1), 31–61 (2009).
- [88] R. Seiringer. The excitation spectrum for weakly interacting bosons. Commun. Math. Phys. 306, 565–578 (2011).
- [89] J. P. Solovej. Many Body Quantum Mechanics. Lecture notes, http://web.math.ku.dk/~solovej/MANYBODY/mbnotes-ptn-5-3-14.pdf (2014).
- [90] H. Spohn. Kinetic equations from Hamiltonian dynamics: Markovian limits. Rev. Modern Phys. 52(3):569–615 (1980).

[91] S. Teufel. Effective N-body dynamics for the massless Nelson model and adiabatic decoupling without spectral gap. Ann. H. Poincaré 3, 939–965 (2002).

MARCO FALCONI, DIPARTIMENTO DI MATEMATICA, POLITECNICO DI MILANO, PIAZZA LEONARDO DA VINCI 32, 20133 MILANO, ITALY.

 $Email \ address: \verb"marco.falconi@polimi.it"$ 

JONAS LAMPART, CNRS & LICB (UMR 6303), UNIVERSITÉ DE BOURGOGNE FRANCHE-COMTÉ, 9 AV. A. SAVARY, 21078 DIJON CEDEX, FRANCE. Email address: lampart@math.cnrs.fr

NIKOLAI LEOPOLD, UNIVERSITY OF BASEL, DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE, SPIEGELGASSE 1, 4051 BASEL, SWITZERLAND. *Email address:* nikolai.leopold@unibas.ch

David Mitrouskas, Institute of Science and Technology Austria (ISTA), Am Campus 1, 3400 Klosterneuburg, Austria.

 $Email \ address: \verb"mitrouskas@ist.ac.at"$